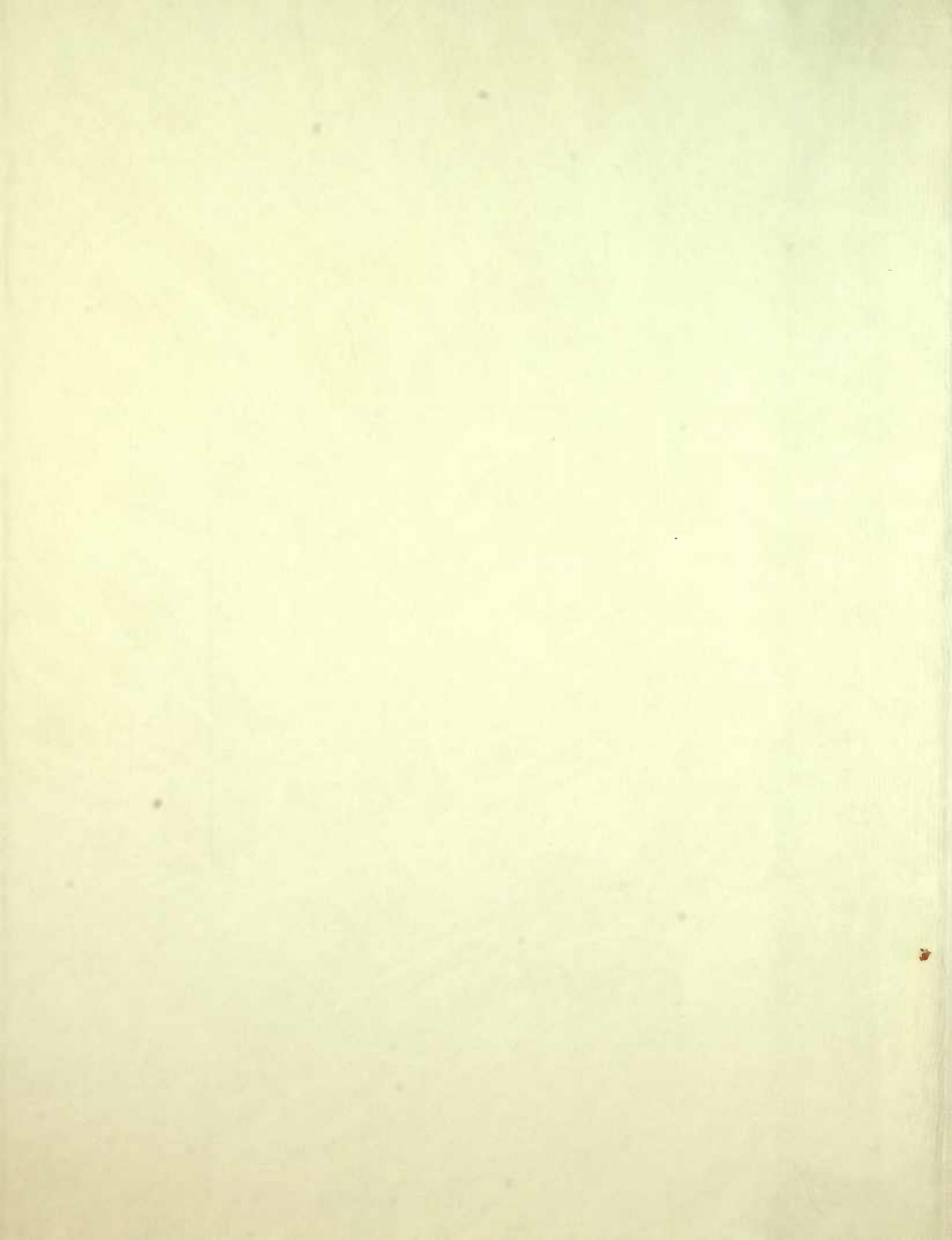




THE
GOVERNOR
GENERAL'S
BODY GUARD
CANADA







WITH THE COMPLIMENTS

OF

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CLARENCE A. DENISON

AND THE OFFICERS OF

THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD



The late

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE TAYLOR DENISON (1st) (Bellevue)
Founder and First Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard.

Grandfather of C. M. Denison

THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

A HISTORY OF THE ORIGIN, DEVELOPMENT AND SERVICES OF THE SENIOR CAVALRY REGIMENT IN THE MILITIA SERVICE OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA.

WITH SOME INFORMATION ABOUT THE MARTIAL ANCESTRY AND MILITARY SPIRIT OF THE LOYAL FOUNDERS OF CANADA'S DEFENSIVE FORCE. ♡ ♡

BY
CAPT. ERNEST J. CHAMBERS, R.O.,

AUTHOR OF THE HISTORIES
OF THE
PRINCE OF WALES' REGIMENT,
3rd FIELD BATTERY (Montreal),
2nd QUEEN'S OWN RIFLES OF CANADA,
ETC., ETC.

E. L. RUDDY,
60 VICTORIA STREET, TORONTO,
1902.

25101

NORTH YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
MAIN C

C
355.
0971
C

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year 1902,
at the Department of Agriculture, by E. L. Ruddy.

Printing by R. G. McLean.
Binding by Wilson, Munroe & Co.
Engravings by Grip, Limited.
Paper by Ritchie & Ramsay.
Printed with Linotype Slugs.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

CHAPTER.

- I. THE BASIS OF THE MILITIA'S FOUNDATIONS.
- II. THE FOUNDING OF A NATIONAL FORCE.
- III. THE CAVALRY OF 1812-14.
- IV. THE YORK DRAGOONS.
- V. THE REBELLION OF 1837-38—THE "QUEEN'S LIGHT DRAGOONS."
- VI. THE "FIRST YORK CAVALRY."
- VII. THE FENIAN RAID—THE "GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD."
- VIII. THE RED RIVER EXPEDITION.
- IX. WORK AND CHANGES OF FOURTEEN YEARS.
- X. THE CANADIANS ON THE NILE.
- XI. THE NORTH-WEST REBELLION.
- XII. THE BODY GUARD BECOMES A REGIMENT.
- XIII. BODY GUARDSMEN IN KHAKI.
- XIV. THE DUKE'S VISIT AND ITS DUTIES.



PREFACE.

The Breath of the Lord may rule the sea,
And the lies of men the land :
And the craft of the tongue may hold in fee
The strength of the heavy hand ;
But though tongues may quicken and strength may sicken,
And hands grow soft and small,
Year upon year the day grows near
Of the unsheathed sword and the shaken spear,
That shall make amends for all.

—FRANK L. POLLOCK.



I ESTEEM it a very great honor and privilege to have been entrusted with the writing of the regimental history of the Governor General's Body Guard, but entered upon the work with much misgiving, fearing that I should not be able to do justice to my subject. From early boyhood, when I joined the old Montreal High School Cadet Rifles, I have been interested in the militia, and the name of Denison's Cavalry has represented to my mind the very ideal of Canadian military spirit and militia efficiency. My anxiety with regard to my present task can consequently be understood, especially when it is remembered that some of the Denisons themselves are distinguished as authors as well as soldiers. One of them, the late Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison, whose acquaintance I had the honor of forming at the time he was organizing the Nile Voyageurs, published in 1876 a concise "Historical Record" of the Body Guard, and I have availed myself freely of his careful work in the present book. It will also be found that I have quoted extensively from Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison's (Heydon Villa) extremely readable work, "Soldiering in Canada." The present commanding officer, Lieut.-Col. Clarence A. Denison, has evinced a very kindly interest in the present book, and has contributed some invaluable matter to it, including extracts from order books and official documents in his possession, extracts from his personal diaries, newspaper clippings, etc., etc. I must also acknowledge the invaluable assistance of Majors Merritt and Fleming, who have contributed a considerable amount of the information on which the concluding chapters are based.

With so much assistance I hope I have been able to produce a history of this truly historical corps which will prove useful, not merely as a means of exciting the proper corps pride of the regiment, but as a stimulant to the military spirit throughout the district in which it will be chiefly circulated.

I know from dear experience that there is a very marked disposition to underrate the value of the military spirit in Canada, except perhaps at such times as the late Boer War; but this present history, as the accurate record of any militia corps in Canada would do, shows that it is to those who, in spite of individual sneering and most persistent official discouragement, carefully tried to foster a wholesome military spirit, that the safety of Canada was due in 1837, 1838, 1866, 1870 and 1885.

Those who argue that Canadians are too much occupied with the development of the vast natural resources of the country to devote time and money to the cultivation of a military spirit and the training of a strong military force, do so either ignorantly or foully unpatriotically. As the private and natural wealth of the country develops, so the need to protect it increases, not diminishes. As Francis of Verulam put it:—"The sinews of war are not money, if the sinews of men's arms be wanting, as they are in a soft and effeminate nation." We find Virgil expressing the same idea:—"The wolf cares not how large the flock is."

Those who would discourage the fostering of a military spirit on the ground that such a spirit is a menace to peace, certainly read history with their eyes shut, for the records of the past show that it is as certain that the art of war is the only safe protectress of all arts as that "a severe war lurks under the show of peace." (*Mars gravior sub pace latet.*—Glaudianus.) To have real peace assured so far as it ever can be, the country must be able to rely upon the tangible result of military spirit, a trained national defensive force. Extemporized armies are only useful as auxiliaries; spasmodic military training counts for little. In the science of war, as in all others, there is no period of inaction, no time of rest.

The record of the Governor General's Body Guard is a long and extremely honorable one. It is very interesting historically as demonstrating what the military spirit of a succession of patriotic and self-sacrificing men can accomplish under great disadvantages and repeated discouragements; and if the present book does not clearly bring out these salient points, it falls short of the designs of its compiler.

ERNEST J. CHAMBERS.

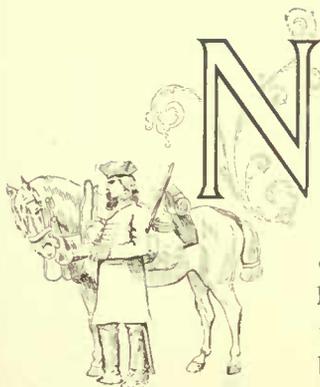
38 Park Avenue, Montreal, September 23rd, 1902.

CHAPTER I.

THE BASIS OF THE MILITIA'S FOUNDATIONS.

Not drooping like poor fugitives, they came, in exodus to our
Canadian wilds;
But full of heart and hope, with heads erect,
And fearless eyes, victorious in defeat,
With thousand toils they forced their devious way
Through the great wilderness of silent woods,
That gloomed o'er lake and stream, till higher rose
The Northern Star above the broad domain
Of half a continent, still theirs to hold,
Defend and keep forever as their own,
Their own and England's, to the end of time.

—"The Hungry Year."—W. T. KIRBY.



NOT merely the geographical situation of Upper Canada, but the special circumstances connected with the first serious settlement of the Province as well, made the question of national defence one of vital importance from the country's earliest infancy. Upper Canada had become the refuge of 10,000 of the United Empire Loyalists, people hated with a fierce and ever-increasing hatred for their loyalty to their King by their former republican neighbors—neighbors who, to give them whatever credit may be due on that account, came by their disloyalty naturally, by inheritance. A rampant democracy, next to being childishly bombastic, is nothing if not unreasonably revengeful. Revenge of a mean description led the American revolutionists to soil the opening chapters of their national story with as foul a blot as disfigures the pages of history, and it was only natural to suppose that in pursuit of their chosen policy of revenge, the citizens of the new republic would seize the first opportunity they could to inflict loss and trouble upon the country which furnished an asylum and a home to so many of the United Empire Loyalists. Subsequent history shows that they actually put themselves out to seize such an opportunity, and brought on their own country a terrible chastisement for their pains.

But in proportion as Upper Canada, in its infancy, was threatened with the revengeful ambitions of the American democrats, so did the devoted and cruelly-tried loyalty of Canada's new settlers rise to the emergency, and so did the importance of providing an adequate system of national defence magnify itself in their loyal hearts. The facts connected with the coming of the loyalists, and the tempers and lofty characters of these noble founders of Canada's premier province, have to be considered before it is possible to understand the motives which led to the establishment of the Upper Canada militia.

With the exception of some small settlements in the neighborhood of Frontenac, now Kingston, where there had for years been an old French post of considerable importance, the present Province of Ontario was a wilderness when Canada was ceded to Britain in 1761, and but a trifling amount of settlement took place before the advent of the United Empire Loyalists in 1782, 1783 and 1784. So the Loyalists, when they came into their new homes, found that there was no militia in the country, because there were no men to compose it. It did not take long for the new soldier-settlers to realize the need and supply the deficiency.

The first U. E. settlers to take up land in Upper Canada were men who had served in the various loyal colonial corps, horse and foot, which formed so large and important a part of the Imperial armies which for eight long years succeeded, in spite of poor government support, dispersed force, long lines of communication and great distance from the base of supplies—England—in maintaining themselves in the revolted colonies.* The property of these men had been confiscated by the various state legislatures early during the revolution; debts due them had been proscribed and they themselves had been outlawed. Many of their women and children sought safety in flight. And it was not only the King's loyal colonial soldiers in the contest, and their families, who were made to suffer for their old-fashioned belief in the Biblical injunction, "Fear God: honor the King"—the vengeance of the revolutionists extended to the non-combatant loyal colonists—"Tories," the revolutionists contemptuously called them. A large proportion of the population of all the revolted colonies, but particularly New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Georgia, and the Carolinas, were opposed to the revolution, and staunchly refused to support it, though they acknowledged that there had been gross mismanagement of colonial affairs in England. They, during the war, in spite of threats and actual cruelty, refused to support the movement having for its object the displacement of a tried, dignified and stable system of government, guaranteeing equal and full liberty to all, and a substitution therefor of an experimental democracy. The lot of the non-combatant loyalists was made as unendurable as that of the King's colonial soldiers and their families, so they, too, were despoiled of their property and driven out of the country. It is estimated that 100,000 homeless American loyalists left the country by the port of New York alone. Many went to Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the Eastern Townships of Lower Canada (now Quebec). Ten thousand from New York and Pennsylvania came to Upper Canada.

The real foulness of this blot on these early pages of United States history lies in the fact that the expulsion and spoliation of the loyalists was committed in flagrant violation of the treaty by virtue of which the Mother Country, at a time of tremendous strain upon her resources, occasioned by wars against France, Spain, Holland and some of the most powerful native princes of India, and an impending war against the Armed Neutrality, comprising Prussia, Sweden and Denmark, acknowledged, grudgingly, doubtless, but nevertheless of her own volition, the independence of her obstreperous offspring. Britain strongly held at the time she conceded independence to her thirteen oldest colonies, New York, the chief city; Charleston, Savannah, Niagara, Detroit, and many other important positions, and Rodney's smashing defeat of de Grasse in the West Indies had once more given her the command of the seas, the temporary loss of which had proved the undoing of Lord Cornwallis' gallant little army at Yorktown, weakened as it was by the losses sustained in its long and brilliant campaigns in the southern colonies, and shut off from its supplies by the French fleets.

* It is stated that at one time there were 25,000 native-born American Loyalists actually in service in the Imperial armies in America.

The termination of the war was due to the ascendancy of the originally small but very active and capable party in the British Parliament which had, even from before the very outbreak of the war, constantly opposed the military measures of the government with regard to the trans-Atlantic colonies, and supported the cause of the revolutionists.

This party grew stronger and stronger as the war progressed, and the financial strain increased. England was but a very poor and small country in 1780 compared to what she is to-day. The Government majority in the House of Commons grew smaller and smaller, and in February, 1782, a motion was passed to send an address to the King praying "that the war might no longer be pursued." This being a vote of non-confidence, Lord North resigned in March, 1782, Lord Rockingham formed a new Ministry, and Lord Shelburne, his Colonial Secretary, at once opened negotiations for peace, which the Americans entered into. A provisional treaty was signed in November, 1782, between Britain and the United States, and final treaties between all the belligerents were signed at Versailles in September, 1783.

The treaty, as far as England and her colonies were concerned, was in the nature of a solemn compact, Britain exacting certain clearly specified conditions which it was thought would secure justice for those of her colonial subjects who had remained faithful to her during the trying years of the war.

This treaty distinctly stipulated that the loyalists should be given back their lands, confiscated during the war, that their civil rights should be restored, that debts due them before the war should be collectable, and that their security should be guaranteed. But no sooner had Britain withdrawn her armies from New York, Charleston, Savannah, and other points, and the revolutionists felt their position quite secure, than, with the characteristic tyranny of rampant democracy, their legislatures and courts ostentatiously set at defiance the provisions of the treaty so solemnly entered into. Deprived of the protection they had been guaranteed, the loyalists were hounded down by the fierce fanatical spirits of their various districts, who, inflamed with republican zeal, were determined that they should be proscribed and exiled.

Naturally, the loyalist exiles arrived on Canadian soil not merely with minds embittered towards their former republican neighbors, but themselves absolutely devoid of the least particle of faith in their promises or neighborly intentions. To less brave and less tried spirits, the prospect of trying to establish in Canada a new country secure from the attacks which democracy, envy, and undying hatred were morally certain to dictate, would have appeared hopeless. But it must always be remembered that they did not leave their own homes and come to their new, considering themselves as the victims of a lost, defeated cause, but as the martyrs of a sacrificed one. The numerous soldiers among them held their heads high, knowing that they and their comrades of the British army and the Hessian contingents had during the long war covered themselves with glory on many a bloody field. Their enemies boasted much of the surrender of two British armies, both isolated by the very success of their own victorious advances into the heart of their enemies' country, and both forced to surrender to greatly superior force solely owing to the miscarriage of faultily devised strategical combinations. But the loyalist soldiers felt that they had to their credit a long list of unquestionably glorious victories in the field which the historians of the revolutionists could not parallel.

So Upper Canada's loyal and hardy pioneers set about devising plans for the defence of the new land of their adoption without any misgivings.

The newcomers do not appear to have made any effort to organize a militia under the law nominally in force throughout the whole of Canada, which was governed as one province from the seat of government at Quebec. It was a system after the plan which had prevailed in New France, and based upon the law of fiefs. Certain amendments had been adopted in 1777, but the system did not appeal to the U. E. Loyalists any more than did the French influences and the civil law which prevailed in Canada as relics of the old French administration. So petitions were sent across the ocean asking for the setting apart of a portion of Canada which would be free of the French influences and the French laws. Pitt gave his powerful approval, and in 1791 the British Parliament passed the Constitutional Act, dividing Canada into two separate provinces, Upper and Lower Canada. Colonel John Graves Simcoe, member of the House of Commons for St. Mews, Cornwall, was appointed Governor of Upper Canada. The Governor was at once a soldier, a statesman and a scholar, a man of great talent and amiability of disposition. He had won great credit as Colonel of the Queen's Rangers, a colonial cavalry corps, during the Revolutionary War, particularly during the campaigning in New Jersey.*

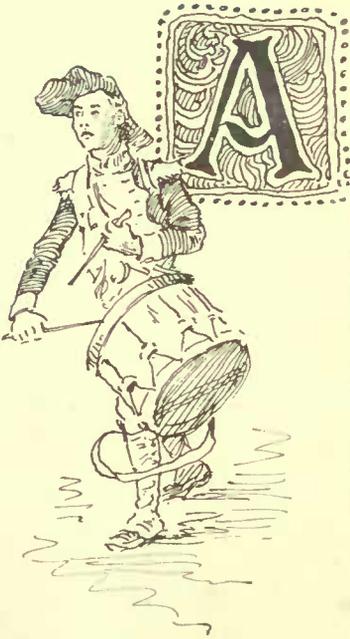
The new Governor arrived in Canada in the spring of 1792, and lost no time in assuming the trying duties of his responsible office. Upper Canada was soon to have her first militia force. The circumstances called for its speedy organization, and the basis for its foundations lay to hand in the loyal hearts, the ready wills, the sturdy arms, and the embittered memories of the men who were hewing out for themselves new homes in Canada's frontier settlements. The right metal for the construction of a mighty weapon of offence and defence was there. It but needed the forging.

*The Revolutionary War confirmed the opinion which had been established during the campaign of George II.'s reign as to the great usefulness of light cavalry, and after the conclusion of the treaty of peace, several dragoon regiments in the British army underwent a change in clothing and equipment—boots, saddles, belts and other articles of equipment of a light construction were adopted; carbines of a smaller size than those used before were issued, the standard height for men and horses was reduced, and the corps subjected to this change became "Light Dragoons." (Historical Record of the 7th Queen's Own Hussars.)

CHAPTER II.

THE FOUNDING OF A NATIONAL FORCE.

At the forging of the Sword
The startled air swift whirled
The red flames round the world,
From the anvil where was smitten
The steel the forges wrought into the Sword.
—ISABELLA VALANCEY CRAWFORD.



AFTER the arrival of the new Governor there was no unnecessary delay in providing for the military defences of the Province so far as the resources available would allow. A provincial corps for special colonial service was raised, recruited chiefly among veteran soldiers, and called after Simcoe's old corps of the Revolutionary War, the Queen's Rangers. The first session of the Parliament of Upper Canada met September 17th, 1792, and passed Acts to put in force the English law to establish trial by jury, to establish a standard for weights and measures, etc., etc. There were so many questions of vital domestic concern to attend to that the Governor and the Parliament could not attend to the question of defence; but soon after the House prorogued, Simcoe actively busied himself with the matter, and when the House met for its second session, March 31st, 1793, he earnestly recommended in his opening speech the immediate passage of an Act for "the better regulation of the militia." The first business of the session was the passage of such an Act, the ideas of the Governor and the Provincial Legislature being exactly alike on that question. The bill as passed had doubtless been drafted by the Governor himself.

Simcoe's idea was to organize the Upper Canada militia on the model of the British militia force of that day, a service the development of which to that date it is most interesting and needful for us in Canada to trace.

Under the Anglo-Saxon kings, when the question of defence against the Scots, the Welsh, and particularly the Danes and other over-sea raiders, was a very live one in England, all men were required to bear arms as a sort of body-rent for the land they held, but there was no special organization until King Alfred's reign. That wise sovereign, about the year 880, organized the militia or fyrd, making land the basis of numbers, but the family system that of discipline. So many families were a tything, ten tythings a hundred, and hundreds were united into county powers, each under its *heretoga*, leader, dux or duke. Each section of the community had not only to furnish its quota in time of war, but also to provide arms, keep them in repair, and train its men for so many years every year.*

* Capt. W. E. Ward's "Short History of the Militia" (English).

The Saxon kings were not by any means the first sovereigns to establish a militia system. The most ancient national military organization of which we have any authentic record is the great military caste of Egypt, really a national militia. The defensive force of Egypt at the command of the Pharaohs of the Old Testament, eighteen centuries before the Christian era, consisted of the soldier-farmer caste, the men of which were agriculturists in peace time; soldiers in the time of war. The occupancy and tillage of the soil imposed upon them the obligation to military service, and each man provided himself with his own arms and had to be in readiness to serve when called upon. Two thousand of this old Egyptian militia were kept embodied as royal guards, and each soldier while on this service drew rations of bread, beef and wine. The strength of the Egyptian armies chiefly depended upon the number and skill of their archers, who fought either on foot or in chariots. Scarcely any representations of Egyptian cavalry are found on the monuments, but frequent mention is made in Holy Writ of the horsemen of Egypt as accompanying Joseph, pursuing the Israelites, and being thrown in the Red Sea.

But to return to the militia force in Britain. After the Norman Conquest, A.D., 1066, the baronial troops introduced with the continental feudal system, rendered the militia unnecessary, but it never ceased wholly to exist, and when the period of contention between the Crown and the barons began, the kings found their most powerful instrument in the Saxon militia.

Henry II established in 1181 "an assize of arms," at which every holder of land was bound to produce one or more men fully equipped and capable of fighting in the national defence. An Act passed in the reign of Edward I. (13 Edward I., cap. 16) decreed that every freedman between the age of fifteen and sixty was to be available to preserve peace within his county or shire, and liable to serve elsewhere "upon the coming of strange enemies into the realm." During the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, the statutes bearing upon the military obligations of subjects were consolidated and the lieutenants of counties were constituted as the agents of the Crown for the purpose of effecting levies for the internal defence of the country.

In 1604, four years before Champlain founded Quebec, James I. abolished the old Saxon "fyrd," and substituted "trained bands," a force being established numbering 160,000 men, partaking of the nature both of volunteers and militia, but deficient in discipline and drill.

During the reign of Charles I (1625 to 1648), frequent disputes arose between the King and the Parliament as to the command of the "trained bands," and during a Parliamentary debate on this subject the name militia appears to have been first given to the trained bands. A Parliamentarian of the day, Whitelocke, piously expressed his regret "that this great word, this new word, the militia, this harsh word," had ever been introduced in the House.

One of the first Acts after the restoration was one to establish the militia on a constitutional basis, owners of property by the Act of 1662 being obliged to furnish horses, horsemen, foot soldiers, and arms in proportion to their property. The similarity of this system and that of feudal days, when the nobility were called upon to supply their quota of retainers, must strike any one. In 1757, the English militia having been several times called out in the meantime on active service, a reorganization took place, and the obligation to supply the men, horses, etc., was transferred from the owners of property to the counties and parishes, which had to provide fixed quotas. Obligatory service by ballot was also introduced. The period of service was for three years, the age limits being 18 to 50, with certain exemptions. An Act passed in 1758 was the first to officially recognize volunteers as counting toward the quota.*

* Capt. Ottley L. Perry's "Rank, Badges and Dates in Her Majesty's Army."

In line with his wish to follow as far as possible the English militia system, Simcoe introduced by his first Militia Act into Upper Canada the office of Lieutenant of Counties, an office held in England by a gentleman or nobleman of loyalty and distinction, as military deputy for the King, for the government of the militia in their respective counties.

On the division of the counties or ridings, Simcoe appointed a Lieutenant in each whose duty was the delimitation of the militia districts, with a general oversight and power of recommendation of officers to the command of the militia force. Simcoe's views on this subject are found in a letter he wrote to Col. Alex. McKee on his appointment to the office of Lieutenant of Essex County, as follows:—

“It may not be improper to observe that this high office under the constitution of Britain is generally conferred upon the persons who seem most respectable to His Majesty's Government, for their property, loyalty, abilities and discretion in their several counties, and from a combination of such possessions and qualities, acquire that weight, respect, and public confidence which render them the natural support of constitutional authority. If on the one hand this office has been at all times bestowed by the Sovereign with the circumspection and caution due to the important trusts which it involves, on the other it has been a principal object of honorable ambition, which the British Constitution approves, in the first men of the State, making a due provision of power for that local aristocracy which the experience of ages has proved necessary to the balance and permanency of her inestimable form of government.”

The office of Lieutenants of Counties does not seem to have suited the conditions of the new country, and it did not last long. The granting of commissions in the militia was preferred to be vested directly in the Crown, without the intermediation of the Lieutenants of Counties. In this only did Simcoe's plan fail of success.

The governing principle of this first militia law, and the principle has been retained ever since, was practically universal liability to service. With certain very natural limitations, the whole male population between the ages of 16 and 50, composed the militia. Every lad on attaining the age of sixteen was obliged to enroll himself with the militia officer in charge of the district under penalty for neglect of a fine of four dollars. This first militia of Upper Canada was something more than a sedentary militia; though not much more, perhaps. The force was divided into regiments and companies, and every company had to be paraded and inspected by its captain at least twice a year, a serious enough obligation in those days, with the difficult means of communication taken into consideration. Though there was no provision for pay for these parades, the officer who absented himself was liable to a fine of eight dollars, and the private to one of two dollars for each offence. The first enrollment under this Act produced a force of 4,213. The result appears to have fallen short of expectations, and in the following year (1794) the Militia Act of Upper Canada was amended so as to make men up to sixty years of age eligible for the militia, and the scope of the force was at the same time extended, the militiamen becoming liable for service on the war vessels on the lakes.

This was a stirring time for Europe, and also for Canada. The French Revolution, with its excesses and upheavals, affected the whole world. Continental Europe stood aghast; England girded up her loins for the inevitable conflict. In 1793, Genest, the Ambassador of the French Directory in the United States, began to fit out privateers against British commerce. The anti-federalists (or democrats) encouraged him, and when France declared war upon Britain they urged that the United States should enter into alliance with the new French republic in return for the assistance France had given during the Revolutionary War. George Wash-

ington, at this time in his second term as President of the United States, requested the French Government to recall Genest, and the request was complied with. The war fever he was fostering subsided considerably upon the recall of the French agitator, but while it lasted it caused considerable excitement in Canada, particularly in the infant Province of Upper Canada, which considered itself, as it were, between two fires—the zealous hatred of the tyrannical democracy of the United States on the one hand, and the, to them, questionable fidelity of the French-Canadians of Lower Canada, on the other.

And there remained after the recall of Genest other causes for threatening agitations and war talk in the United States. The western Indians were firm in their demands that the Americans withdraw from the country north of the Ohio, and, of course, the United States would do nothing of the kind. It was claimed that the obstinacy of the Indians was due to British interference based upon a desire to keep the Indian country under the British flag. The retention of Detroit and the western posts was pointed to as proof of Britain's determination to keep the United States hemmed in to the westward. Britain had no such designs, for she repeatedly called upon the United States to do their part towards fulfilling the articles of the treaty of peace of 1783 with respect to the confiscated property of the expelled loyalists and the debts due them, promising that as soon as that was done the British troops would be withdrawn from the western posts. The ont-and-out democrats agitated and "talked war" and the conquest of Canada, and probably only the great personal influence of Washington preserved peace at this juncture. Jefferson, Madison, and the whole of their party were wholly in sympathy with the French Revolution, and adopted even the extravagant dress and symbols of the Sans-Culottes of Paris.

The anxiety naturally created in the minds of the Upper Canadians by this agitation for war in the United States was increased by a scheme for the invasion of Canada from Louisiana by the French, Spanish and Indian forces via the Mississippi and Michigan. The project never materialized, as President Washington, much to the indignation of Jefferson, Madison and the Democrats, refused to allow a French-Spanish army to traverse United States territory to attack the colony of a friendly power.

It was under these circumstances that the Militia Act of 1794 was passed with a view of making the Upper Canada militia more efficient. Heretofore the militiamen had been expected to provide their own arms. During 1794 there was a considerable distribution of arms throughout the Province at the public expense. A general Indian war had been in progress in the western part of the United States, and General Wayne, after defeating the Shawnees with great slaughter at the battle of the Maunee, declared his intention to attack Detroit and the other British posts in the west. It was as much as Washington and his Government could do to persuade the general from carrying out his threat.

Governor Simeoe, while this invasion was threatening, acting on instructions from Lord Dorchester, the Governor-General, quietly called out 600 of the Upper Canadian militia for active service. Two hundred of these men were placed in garrison at Detroit, the remaining four hundred being disposed along the Niagara frontier.

This force remained on duty until the signing of the treaty concluded by John Jay, Washington's special ambassador, and Lord Grenville in 1794.

This same year of anxiety and threatened invasions (1794) also saw the organization of the Royal Canadian Volunteer Regiment, the first battalion of which was recruited exclusively in Lower Canada; the second battalion of nine companies drawing some of its officers and recruits

from Lower Canada, and the rest from the Upper Province, chiefly from among the United Empire Loyalists of Glengarry.*

This regiment, disbanded in 1802, was a regular regiment, recruited and officered in Canada. The regimental uniform included scarlet coats with blue facings, grey cloth breeches and black gaiters, buttoned to above the knee. The line companies wore three-cornered hats with black cockades, the grenadier companies the quaint, tall, conical grenadier cap.†

Under Governor Simcoe's militia laws, each county had its own militia regiment, looking formidable enough on paper by reason of the lists of full complements of officers, but the ranks cannot have been as full, for there were not at this time more than 12,000 white people, men, women and children, in the whole of Upper Canada.

The first militia corps formed at Toronto (then York) was organized in 1798, under order-in-council issued by the Hon. Peter Russell, who was acting as president of the Council after the retirement of Governor Simcoe. The organization was an ordinary militia regiment of the day, of the sedentary general levy type. The Hon. D. W. Smith, Surveyor-General, was appointed colonel, and he drafted a complete establishment of officers, whose appointments were approved by the President-in-Council, and whose names were placed in the records. A fair proportion of these officers had had previous military experience as officers in the British regular army, or British militia; several had been officers in the Lincoln militia, and one had been a captain in the Nova Scotia militia. Two had been members of the old Queen's Rangers, the regular corps raised for service in Upper Canada by Governor Simcoe, and named after the fighting regiment of loyalists which under his command covered itself with glory during the Revolutionary War.

In the list of officers of this pioneer York militia regiment, appears a name than which none has been more intimately or more creditably associated with the Canadian militia—the name Denison. At the head of the lists of lieutenants appears the following: "Mr. John Denison, formerly officer in the British militia."

This gentleman belonged to a well-known English family, and came to Canada from Hedon, Yorkshire, in 1792. His English militia regiment was the 2nd West York, and he held the rank of captain in it when he removed with his family to Canada.

In 1801 the Militia Act was amended to a trifling extent, but the change was not productive of much good. By 1805, with Britain, fighting on in her old grim way in Europe, almost isolated, with Canada practically denuded of regular troops, and with the spirit of hostility developing apace in the United States, the question of national defence had again assumed serious importance. The militia were especially warned to hold themselves in readiness, and some 4,000 stands of arms were distributed among them. A return of the militia showed that there were 652 officers and 7,947 non-commissioned officers and men enrolled, but also revealed the disquieting fact that of the whole number only 200 had received any training for several years.

* After the American Revolution, what forms now the Counties of Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry, was set aside as one of the places of settlement for the United Empire Loyalists, expelled from their homes in the United States. A large majority of the U.E. Loyalists who went to the district were Scottish Highlanders, descendants of men who, after Culloden had been transported to the southern plantations in the Carolinas and Georgias. During the brief peace of 1802, among other veteran regiments which had fought against the French, disbanded, was the Glengarry regiment of Roman Catholic Highlanders, raised by the Rev. Father Alexander McDonnell, of Glen Urquhart, who, as the regiment's chaplain, accompanied it on its campaigns. On its disbandment he obtained aid from the British Government to transport the men to Canada, and he accompanied them, joining the Highlander loyalists from the Southern States in the Glengarry District. The brave chaplain of the Glengarry Regiment rose to the Episcopate and died, universally beloved, Bishop of Kingston. (Deputy Surgeon-General F. W. Campbell's pamphlet on the War of 1812.)

† Surgeon-Major J. L. H. Neilson, in V.R.I. Magazine, November, 1894.

There were three classes of people in Upper Canada at this time: one of staunch loyalists, who felt sure that as soon as the American democrats felt that their opportunity had come they would attack Canada; a second of passive loyalists, who turned a deaf ear to the threats across the frontier; a third, composed of professional agitators, who found their support among the colonies of recently-arrived American republicans and the disaffected generally. The influence of the two last-mentioned classes operated naturally against proper attention being devoted to the militia, but eventually the danger appeared so great that steps were taken to provide a remedy for the existing state of affairs.

During 1807 one-fifth of the whole militia of the sister Province of Lower Canada was called out, embodied, and trained. On November 26th, same year, Governor Gore of Upper Canada issued a circular to Lieutenants of Counties directing them to call out the militia, and by volunteers or by ballot to form detachments of one-quarter of the whole, which, after being inspected and dismissed, were to be held in readiness to assemble at an hour's notice.

In 1808, at the fourth session of the fourth Parliament of Upper Canada, all of the existing Acts relative to the militia were repealed, their provisions, with some vitally important amendments, being consolidated into one comprehensive Act (Chap. 48, George III), and it received the assent of Lieutenant-Governor Gore, March 16th, 1808.

The new Act provided for much more organization within the militia, and enabled the Governor to march the militia out of the Province to the assistance of Lower Canada when invaded or in a state of insurrection, or in pursuit of an enemy "who may have invaded this Province, and also for the destruction of any vessels built or building, or any depot or magazine formed or forming, or for the attack of an enemy who may be embodying or marching for the purpose of invading this Province, or for the attack of any fortification now erected or which may be hereafter erected to cover the invasion thereof."

Among the provisions of this important Act were the following:—Officers in the regular army were given precedence over militia officers. Each district was to have its regiment and each company its own limits. The limits of age were fixed at 16 to 60, those between 50 and 60 being exempted except in case of emergency. There was an annual muster day, a mere formal, personal enrollment; and the man absenting himself was liable to a penalty of a fine of two dollars. The Act still adhered to the original Saxon militia rule as to armament, providing as follows:—"Each militiaman, after enrollment, shall within six months after such enrollment provide himself with a good and efficient musket, fusil, rifle or gun, with at least six rounds of powder and ball." For failure to comply with this law he was liable to a fine of five shillings in peace time, and eight dollars in war time, unless excused by his commanding officer. Training was aimed at, but in a very modest and imperfect manner. The law obliged captains to call out their companies not less than twice nor oftener than four times each year for arm inspection and training.

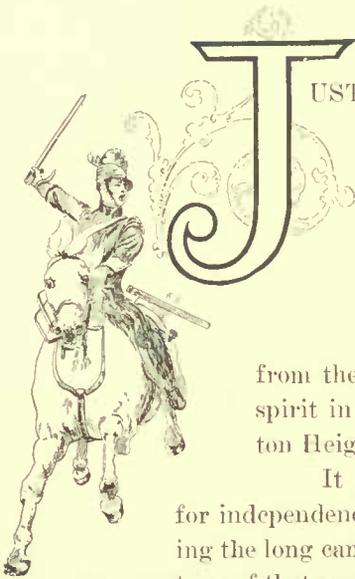
One clause of the Act, the 31st, authorized the formation of troops of cavalry in the various regimental districts, and it was fourteen years later, under this clause, that the original troop of the present Governor-General's Body Guard was first raised.

On the whole this Act imposed serious obligations upon the male population of Canada, and in view of the readiness with which they submitted to so many exacting terms of service, it is difficult to understand how the American politicians succeeded in inducing themselves to believe that they had but to "send a flag and a proclamation" to Canada to capture the country. They found their mistake in due course of time.

CHAPTER III.

THE CAVALRY OF 1812-1814.

This was in the time of battles,
Battles for the native land ;
Whatever was in safe keeping,
Was held by the strong right hand.
—N. McDougall.



JUST as the period of the War of 1812-1815 was the heroic age of Canada, so it was certainly the most vital epoch in the history of the Canadian militia. The supreme test of war proved the practical value of the militia as a defensive force; revealed certain defects but more points of strength in the system; and clearly demonstrated that so long as Canadians are determined to preserve their independence of the republic to the south of them, they can do so. The war did something more. It showed that the Canadian people inherited high soldierly qualities from their warlike ancestry, and it firmly established a strong patriotic, military spirit in Canada, which can never die out so long as the story of Detroit, Queenston Heights, Lundy's Lane, Chrysler's Farm and Chateauguay is told in history.

It was to the fervent military spirit begotten of Canada's victorious fight for independence against such terrific odds, and to the country's necessities disclosed during the long campaign, that the Governor-General's Body Guard owed its existence. A history of that corps consequently calls for some reference to the events of those stirring years.

At the opening of the war the population of Canada was but 425,000 souls, of whom but 77,000 lived in Upper Canada. The population of the United States was about 6,000,000.

There were only 4,450 regular troops in Canada. These included the 8th, 41st, and 100th Regiments of the line, some detachments of the Royal Artillery, the 10th Royal Veterans' Regiment, the Newfoundland Fencibles, and the Glengarry Fencibles. Of these there were only 1,500 men above Montreal.

The United States Congress passed the bill empowering the President to declare war against Great Britain, June 18th, 1812.

The time appeared propitious for an attack on the stronghold of British principles in America, the home of the United Empire Loyalists and their descendants. With the exception of Russia, the whole continent of Europe lay prostrate at the feet of its conqueror, Napoleon Bonaparte. His power was at its zenith. He had the resources of all the conquered powers at his command. He appeared invincible, and his hatred of England, the one consistent and unconquerable obstacle to his complete triumph, was fiercer than it had ever been. Britain stood committed to the Peninsular War, where the sight and the deeds of the redcoats were to work a resur-

rection of national spirit, but that great movement was still in the womb of the future. Demagogues predicted that it was a mere matter of time for Napoleon to subdue Russia and then march back to France, cross the Pyrenees and drive the "hateful leopards into the sea." The garrisons of regular troops in Canada had been reduced to the lowest possible limit to meet the demands for troops necessitated by the campaign for the world's freedom in Europe. It was judged to be the hour of England's direst extremity, and of her enemies' crowning opportunity.

Before the breaking of the storm, General Brock, with the clear foresight of a born soldier, had taken steps to parry the first blow, wherever it might fall. With a total population of but 77,000 souls, and with but 1,500 regular troops available to defend a frontier of 1,300 miles in length, the prospect was enough to have daunted a less brave heart than that of Brock.

During 1811, the formation of a special service battalion of 400 rank and file (soon increased to 600) among the Highland settlers, to be called the Glengarry Light Infantry, was authorized, and the organization and equipment completed before the end of the year.

On the advice of General Brock an amendment was passed to the Militia Act in March, 1812, providing for the embodiment of two companies from each militia regiment, to be considered as flank companies of their respective regiments, and to be regularly and frequently trained as such. A vote of five thousand pounds sterling was passed to put this provision into effect. Many of these flank companies were immediately raised, though the men were required to attend six trainings per month, without pay, without uniforms, and without travelling allowances. Even before war was declared, Brock asked for authority to issue at least rations and clothing to the men undergoing training, and his persistence carried the day, to some extent.

The battalion of incorporated militia which is spoken of so frequently in histories of the war, and which lost so heavily at Lundy's Lane, was a Canadian regular regiment recruited and officered in 1813 almost exclusively from among the men of these flank companies. The flank companies were really regarded as the active part or first line of the militia; the bulk of each regiment, formed, when an emergency called for its embodiment, into companies, called the service companies, being considered as a reserve only called out when absolutely necessary.

Brock thus practically divided the militia into two distinct classes, first, a voluntarily enrolled, organized, trained, available body—an active force; and, secondly, the rest of the militia liable by law for service, but not embodied or trained. The creation of this distinction, which continues, theoretically, to the present, was in line with the development of the parent service in the Mother Country.

In 1806 a "Training Act" was passed in England which provided for the raising by ballot of a force of 200,000 men to be trained for a whole year every third year. Any man balloted had the option of serving as an efficient in a volunteer corps.

In 1808 a force of "local militia" was established in England and Scotland by Lord Castlereagh in addition to the "general militia," which became a sort of sedentary militia, the "local militia" being organized into regiments, the men, from 18 to 30, serving for four years.

Brock's system of extracting from the Canadian general militia a select or active force by the organization of flank or service companies, was early justified by the excellent work of the militia at the capture of Detroit and the battle of Queenston Heights. The flank companies which took part in the capture of Detroit were probably the first Canadian militia to be uniformed, Brock, at the suggestion of Major Evans of the 8th Regiment, having clothed them in the east-off clothing of the 41st Regiment.

Very little employment of cavalry was made during the war for obvious reasons. It was hard to get, hard to maintain, and hard to employ in action to advantage. Most of the fighting was bush fighting, and under the primitive conditions of these days the loyal Indians were often better suited to perform necessary scouting and advance outpost duties than were cavalry. Still some very good and useful work was performed during the war by a few independent troops of dragoons or mounted rifles organized in the various threatened districts.

Only one regular cavalry regiment, the 19th Light Dragoons,* was in the country, but some of its squadrons were able to render valuable service at the most critical part of the war. These squadrons, with the troops of "Provincial Dragoons," appear to have been pretty well taxed with scouting, courier, and escort duties in the Niagara district during the progress of the war. But the whole number of mounted militiamen was small, for of a total of 7,286 militia actually enrolled in Upper and Lower Canada during the war, only 186 were cavalry.

Early in the war "provincial dragoons," though their numbers were few, began to be heard of, and in a gallant attempt to recover the brig "Detroit" from the enemy, above Squaw Island, October 9th, 1812, Major Pell of the Niagara Dragoons was mortally wounded.

The town of Newark, captured in May, 1813, by General Dearborn, remained all summer and autumn in the hands of the Americans. During this period many traitors, including Mallory and Wilcox, two former members of the Assembly, who had been expelled by Brock, returned to Newark. These men organized a troop of cavalry with themselves as principal officers, and filled up the ranks with such traitors as they could find in Canada, and a crowd of adventurers they recruited in Buffalo. They called themselves the "Canadian Volunteers." They were used in foraging expeditions, and as guides and scouts for the enemy, a duty they were well qualified to discharge, knowing the roads. They were charged with murdering loyal subjects in cold blood, and generally with marauding. So obnoxious did this corps of freebooters become that a troop of loyal Canadian volunteers was formed to put a stop to their operations. Captain William Hamilton Merritt, of St. Catharines, was appointed to the command of the troop.† He followed up the irregulars with persistent perseverance, literally dogging their steps, capturing many of them, and bringing them to trial and the halter. Captain Merritt's men entered with such zest into the discharge of their function of heading off Wilcox's men that at last the latter dared not venture out of the American lines. July 29th, 1814, seven of Wilcox's troopers were hanged at Ancaster by order of General Drummond, and eight more condemned to death were sent to Quebec to receive the penalty of their sentence. Five days later, at Lundy's Lane, the remnant of the corps was annihilated, and Wilcox was shot shortly afterwards near Fort Erie.

Major Lisle of the 19th Light Dragoons, under whose orders Captain W. H. Merritt's troop of Provincial Dragoons served from July, 1813, to December, 1814, stated that this corps "were at all times of the most essential service from their perfect knowledge of the country, and the zeal and bravery they always displayed in its defence.‡

Major Merritt, second in command of the Governor General's Body Guard, is a grandson of the gallant commanding officer of the old dragoon troop of the Niagara district.

* Now called the 19th Hussars. Were organized as Light Dragoons 1803, became Lanecers in 1816, disbanded in 1821, revived as Hussars in 1861.

† Captain Merritt, of the St. Catharines' Dragoons, was a son of Major Thomas Merritt, who served in the Revolutionary War as a cornet in the Queen's Rangers (Simcoe's famous regiment). He commanded the cavalry in Upper Canada during the War of 1812, and collected the swords of the surrendered officers at Queenston Heights. He was one of the pall-bearers at General Brock's funeral.

‡ Lieut.-Col. E. A. Cruikshank's History of the 13th Regiment of Infantry.

December, 1813, a troop of the 19th Light Dragoons accompanied the First Royals on their punitive expedition from Niagara Falls on the United States side, to Fort Niagara, when they destroyed every building en route in retaliation for the wanton destruction of Newark and other outrages during the time the Americans maintained themselves in Canadian territory.

Mounted men came to notice on both sides in connection with Fitzgibbon's daring adventure at Beaver Dams, June 24th, 1813. Boerstler's column, which fell such an easy prey to the cool daring of the young British subaltern, was preceded by a party of mounted riflemen, who ran into some of Fitzgibbon's Indian outposts soon after the alarm had been given by Laura Secord, the heroine of the war. During the cessation of the fighting, which was caused by the parley between Boerstler and Fitzgibbon, Captain Hall, with twenty men of his troop of Chippewa Dragoons, joined Fitzgibbon's small and greatly outnumbered force. This little reinforcement had considerable influence in the result of the negotiations. Fitzgibbon had been slyly negotiating for the surrender of the American force as the subordinate of a mythical general of an equally mythical army, and Colonel Boerstler demanded that he be granted an interview with the lieutenant's superior. The subaltern, with ready Irish wit, seized upon the opportune arrival of Captain Hall as a way out of the difficulty. He induced Captain Hall to impersonate "the officer in command," Boerstler's pride was appeased, and the appearance of the Chippewa Dragoons, judiciously introduced, had no little effect on the negotiations.* The trophies of this smart affair were two field pieces, two ammunition waggons, the colors of the 14th U. S. Infantry and 542 men. Included among the latter were fifty "dragoons" and thirty "mounted militiamen." The United States army operating in the Niagara district was understood to include 250 or 300 dragoons.

The one occasion during the war when in the open field the United States troops succeeded in out-manceuvring and routing a British army was the only occasion upon which they used mounted troops in considerable numbers. When Proctor, with his little army of 500 British and 890 Indians began the poorly-managed retreat from Amherstburg, the United States general, Harrison, started in pursuit with a well-found army of 3,500 men, of whom no less than 1,500 were mounted riflemen, principally from Kentucky. The retirement was most leisurely conducted, and badly executed in every way. His strength in mounted men (mobility) gave Harrison a great advantage in the pursuit, and when streams, unfordable by infantry, were come to, each horseman took up an infantry soldier behind him. When Tecumseh's Indians and the remnant of the 41st finally stood at bay, Harrison's mounted men made short work of their resistance. Harrison in his report wrote:—"The mounted men received the fire of the British line and were ordered to charge. The horses in front of the column retired from the fire; another was given by the enemy, and our column at length getting in motion, broke through the enemy with irresistible force. In one minute the contest in front was over, and our mounted men, wheeling upon them and pouring in a destructive fire, they immediately surrendered."

Proctor had a few mounted men in his force, but they appear to have been in the advance of his retreat, probably on escort duty. A couple of days after the action Proctor reported that he had with him fifty-three mounted men.

At Chrysler's Farm, where, November 11th, 1813, Colonel Morrison with 900 men and three field pieces so crushingly defeated General Boyd's United States division of 2,500 men and six guns, the whole cavalry force at the disposal of the victorious British commander was six "provincial dragoons," a situation probably accounted for by the fact that Morrison's little force

* Kingsford's History.

had been transported from Kingston to Iroquois by lake. History is silent as to what part the lonely six dragoons played in the fight. The Americans had a considerable force of cavalry, who formed up for a charge upon the position held by the British regulars, but were so warmly received by the 89th that they retired.

In February, 1814, a picquet of light cavalry accompanied the column of Colonel Scott, which crossed Lake St. Francis on the ice and captured the United States supply depot and transport at Salmon River.

Lundy's Lane was pre-eminently an infantry fight, but mounted troops had a share in it, if not a very conspicuous one. Riall and Drummond had available for duty that eventful day 135 officers and men of the 19th Light Dragoons, and 39 officers and men of the Provincial Dragoons. The mounted force in the United States army engaged included two squadrons of cavalry (about 100 men), and 180 "mounted volunteers," including Wilcox's desperadoes.

These troops were considerably in evidence in the movements and skirmishes immediately preceding the big battle. In the successful reconnaissance on July 4th, the 19th had one subaltern and three rank and file wounded. The following day, in the action near Chippewa, the 19th had one sergeant and five rank and file wounded. In his report on this action Major-General Riall remarked:—"I am particularly obliged to Major Lisle of the 19th Light Dragoons for the manner in which he covered and protected one of the 24-pounders which had been disabled."

The Provincial Dragoons were not idle during this stage of the campaign. General Riall's official reports show that the Provincial Dragoons were used to good effect on scouting and reconnaissance work during the advance of the much superior American forces. In his report he mentioned that an officer of Provincial Dragoons left at St. David's to watch the enemy had been fired at by some of the enemy's dragoons.

During the battle of Lundy's Lane itself, the 19th and Provincial Dragoons appear to have been employed along the roads in rear of and to the flanks of the British position. Some of the mounted men preceded Drummond's infantry as they advanced to take up their position, checking the advance of the United States regular troops at a most critical part of the battle, before the British infantry had deployed. Sir Gordon Drummond in his official report of the battle paid this tribute to the service rendered by the 19th at this time:—

"In reviewing the action from its commencement the first object which presents itself is the steadiness and good countenance of the squadron of the 19th Light Dragoons, under Major Lisle."

After the action became general, and the United States troops made their movement to outflank the British position, the 19th were withdrawn and posted on the road in rear of the British left, a trifle north of Lundy's Lane; but too far in the rear to prevent what occurred. Some United States dragoons got to the road between the 19th and the line of battle, and captured Major-General Riall while being carried to the rear wounded, and also Captain Loring, A. D. C. to General Drummond, who was despatched with orders to Major Lisle to advance his men nearer to the front. This movement the 19th, accompanied by some of the Provincial Dragoons, in due course executed, driving back the Americans. The official returns of the battle give the little cavalry force in the famous victory as follows:—19th Light Dragoons, rank and file, wounded, 2; prisoner, 1; horses, 14 casualties; Provincial Dragoons, 1 captain, prisoner; 2 rank and file missing. The captured captain of Provincial Dragoons was Captain W. H. Merritt of the Niagara troop. He was detained a prisoner of war at Albany until the terms of peace were concluded.

Immediately after the Americans began their retreat, Sir Gordon Drummond detached all his light troops, cavalry and Indians in pursuit to harass the retreat.

But the cavalry force available was too small to be able to accomplish much against such a strong force of artillery and infantry as still remained with the American general.

Several times during the war small parties of the regular and militia infantry corps were occasionally mounted to supply the deficiency in mounted men. Sir Gordon Drummond, for instance, in a report dated in camp before Fort Erie, 4th August, 1814, wrote:—"I have this morning detached an officer of the Quartermaster-General's Department with a party of dragoons and a few mounted men of the Glengarry Light Infantry by the road leading upon Fort Erie by Bird's and Tyce Horn's, along the lake shore, to make an accurate reconnoissance of the enemy's position."

A squadron of the 19th Light Dragoons under Captain Eustace figured honorably in these operations against Fort Erie. Sergeant Powell of the Dragoons, who acted as guide at the disastrous assault on August 16th, behaved most gallantly and was mentioned in orders.

District General Orders of September 7th, referring to the successful attack on the American "Picket No. 4" the previous day, an exploit in which the whole cavalry detachment participated, contained the following:—"Sergeant Powell, 19th Light Dragoons, has been named to the Lieutenant-General as having again distinguished himself on this occasion."

In a report by Lieut.-General Drummond on the repulse of the American sortie from Fort Erie on September 17th, appeared the following:—"I have reason to be pleased with the activity and zeal which Major Lisle and the officers and men of the 19th Dragoons have uniformly displayed."

The Provincial Dragoons also had their place in these trying operations, participating with the 19th in patrol and reconnoissance duties. A particularly smart naval brigade under Captain Dobbs, R.N., was present with Sir Gordon Drummond's besieging force, and the Provincial Dragoons appear to have divided with the blue jackets and marines the distinction of being the handy men of the force, being used as scouts, boatmen, axemen, etc.

In a letter from Lieutenant-General Drummond to Sir George Prevost, dated in camp before Fort Erie, August 24th, 1814, appeared the following:—"Having long seen the necessity of the appointment of a provost marshal with this division, I beg to recommend that a commission of that kind be accordingly prepared, and if your Excellency has no candidate for the situation, that it be conferred upon Cornet Amos McKenney of the Niagara Light Dragoons, that officer at present acting in that capacity and apparently well qualified."

Altogether it is evident that if the services rendered by the few extemporized militia cavalry corps of 1812-14 were not very conspicuous, they were very useful.

There does not appear to have been any attempt to organize any cavalry in York during the war, but the flank companies of the York Regiment covered themselves with glory whenever they faced the foe.

In a list of officers who served in the East York Battalion during 1812 and 1813, appear several names which are familiar to those acquainted with the history of the Governor-General's Body Guard. Among such being those of Lieutenant-Colonel William Chewitt, Captain John Button, Lieutenant Charles Denison and Lieutenant George T. Denison.

Captain John Button, whose father had served in the Revolutionary War, was great grandfather of Major J. R. Button of the Governor-General's Body Guard. Lieutenants Charles

and George T. Denison were brothers, the sons of the Lieutenant John Denison whose name figured among the original officers of York's very first militia organization raised in 1798.

George Taylor Denison (generally known as G. T. Denison of Bellevue) served as an ensign during the war, in the York flank companies ("The York Volunteers"). The young militia officer appears to have possessed in a marked degree the soldierly instinct and energy which has always characterized this martial family. He was consequently often employed on special service and had a great deal of riding to do, for communication between York, Kingston, Burlington and the posts on the Niagara frontier had to depend largely upon the bush roads. The favorite means of communication was via Lake Ontario, but navigation was often precarious, owing to the large United States naval force, and at frequent periods of the war, the road communication had to be depended upon entirely. The courier service at this time was a most vital duty, and must often have been a very lonely and dangerous one. In his most interesting book, "Soldiering in Canada," Lieut.-Col. George T. Denison (of Heydon Villa), speaking of this period of his grandfather's service, says:—"My grandfather often spoke of his once being sent with a large sum of money, about \$40,000, from York around to the army headquarters in the Niagara frontier. He was approaching St. David's when a dragoon came galloping towards him at full speed. When he came near he said: 'Are you the officer from York with a large sum of money?' Not knowing his object, my grandfather at first denied it, when the man said: 'St. David's is captured, the enemy are coming this way, and I have been sent to warn him to go back to York.' Two more dragoons came in sight, chased by a party of the enemy's cavalry. My grandfather turned and galloped away, and was chased several miles, escaping with great difficulty."

At the capture of York in April, 1813, Lieutenant Denison was sent by a party of men to burn the shipping to prevent it from falling into the enemy's hands. The naval officer in charge of a frigate refused to have the torch applied, and while Lieutenant Denison was engaged in a heated discussion over the point, the frigate was captured with all on board of her, and Mr. Denison was a prisoner for six months until exchanged.

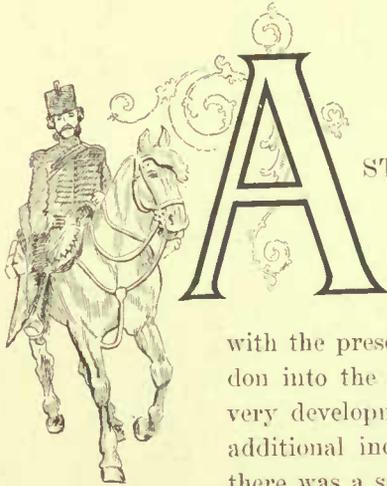
When peace was declared not an American soldier stood on Canadian soil except as a prisoner.

CHAPTER IV.

THE YORK DRAGOONS.

Oh, leal are the men of my heart's desire—
Their father's were leal in the days gone by ;
And their blood is blythe with the subtle fire
The purple breeds, and their hearts are high,—
True and gallant and dear to me,
With a strong hand each and a pedigree.

—THEODORE ROBERTS.



STATE of things familiar to all readers of history, particularly of that of the English peoples, succeeded the close of the great war. As soon as peace was declared the question of national defence was ignored, and governors and governed utterly disregarded the future welfare of the militia, the institution which had had so much to do with the preservation of the country, and threw themselves with characteristic abandon into the development of the national resources of the country, as though the very development of those resources and the accumulation of wealth would not be an additional incentive to attack from the envious and evil disposed. True enough there was a special exense at this time for the concentration of energy upon commercial and agricultural enterprise. The marvellous extent of the natural resources of the country had been demonstrated, emigrants were pouring in, and the introduction of steam navigation gave promise of the commercial revolution which had actually taken place. The war had kept the development of the country back, now it progressed by bounds. Provincial legislators found it had to keep pace with the demands made upon them for enactments regulating various phases of commercial and social life. There was time for only a passing thought to the militia. The Incorporated Militia, the Glengarry Light Infantry, the extemporized troops of Provincial Dragoons were disbanded, and as far as the ordinary militia were concerned, things reverted to the condition they were in before the war. The names of the militia officers continued to make a brave showing in the long lists prepared regularly as per the Act of 1808, and the annual "training day" continued to be kept on June 4th, with all of its fun and frolic, but with no training.

In "Toronto of Old," published by Rev. Dr. Seadding in 1873, we have at page 36 this picture presented to us of the annual military "trainings" in Toronto:—"On the green sward of the bank between Princes' Street and George Street, the annual military 'trainings' on the fourth of June—the old King's birthday—were wont to take place. At a later period the day of meeting was the 23rd of April, St. George's Day, the fête of George IV. Military displays

on a grand scale in and about Toronto have not been uncommon in modern times, exciting the enthusiasm of the multitude that usually assembles on such occasions. But in no way inferior in point of interest to the unsophisticated youthful eye, half a century ago, unaccustomed to anything more elaborate, were those motley musterings of the militia companies. The costume of the men may have been various, the fire arms only partially distributed, and those that were to be had not of the brightest hue, nor of the most scientific make, the lines may not always have been perfectly straight, nor their constituents well matched in height. . . . Nevertheless, as a military spectacle, these gatherings and manœuvres on the grassy bank here, were effective; they were always anticipated with pleasure and contemplated with satisfaction. The officers, on these occasions, some of them mounted, were arrayed in uniforms of antique cut; in red coats with wide black breast lappets and broad tail flaps; high collars, tight sleeves and large cuffs; on the head a black hat, the ordinary high-crowned civilian hat, with a cylindrical feather some eighteen inches inserted at the top, not in front, but at the left side (whalebone surrounded with feathers from the barnyard, scarlet at the base, white above). Animation was added to the scene by a drum and a few fifes executing with liveliness 'The York Quickstep,' 'The Reconciliation,' and 'The British Grenadiers.' And then, in addition to the local cavalry corps, there were the clattering scabbards, the blue jackets and bear-skin helmets of Captain Button's Dragoons, from Markham and Whitechurch.

"Numerously, in the rank and file at these musterings—as well as among the officers, commissioned and non-commissioned—were to be seen men who had quite recently jeopardized their lives in the defence of the country. At the period we are speaking of, only some six or seven years had elapsed since an invasion of Canada from the south. 'The late war,' for a long while, very naturally formed a fixed point in local chronology, from which times and seasons were calculated; a fixed point, however, which to the newcomer, and even to the indigenous, who, when 'the late war' was in progress, were not in bodily existence, seemed already to belong to a remote past. An impression of the miseries of war, derived from the talk of those who had actually felt them, was very strongly stamped in the minds of the rising generation; an impression accompanied also at the same time with the uncomfortable persuasion derived from the same source, that another conflict was inevitable in due time. The musterings on 'Training-day' were thus invested with interest and importance in the minds of those who were summoned to appear on these occasions—as also in the minds of the boyish looker-on, who was aware that 'ere long he would himself be required by law to turn out and take his part in the annual militia evolutions, and perhaps afterwards, possibly at no distant hour, to handle the musket or wield the sword in earnest."

During the session of 1822, the second session of the eighth Parliament of Upper Canada, an Act of a temporary character affecting the militia was passed. This Act (Chapter III., 2 George IV.), provided certain amendments to the Act of 1808, among other changes being the substitution of April 23rd (St. George's Day, and the King's birthday), as the date for training day, instead of June 4th, as heretofore. This Act of 1822 was in operation for only four years, expiring naturally by lapse of time, and the original Act of 1808 (Chapter I., 48 George III.), came into force again.

There appears to have been something of the nature of a revival of interest in militia matters this year (1822), and Colonel Chewett, who was still in command of the 1st West York Regiment of militia, decided to avail himself of the provisions of clause 31 of the Act of 1808, as renewed in the Act of 1822, to establish a troop of cavalry in his regimental district in connec-

tion with his battalion. Having reached this determination, Colonel Chewett applied to Captain George T. Denison of Bellevue, Toronto, then commanding a company in the 1st West York, to assist him. Captain Denison having served through the war of 1812 with distinction, and being a particularly good horseman, well acquainted with the farming community, and of a decidedly energetic temperament, was considered the most available and best-equipped to undertake this duty.

Captain Denison at once took upon himself the task offered and devoted himself to its execution with characteristic energy, laying well and firmly the substantial foundations upon which several generations of Denisons have built to the country's advantage and their own honor.

Captain Denison married, 18th December, 1806, Esther Borden Lippincott, the only daughter of Captain Richard Lippincott, a native of New Jersey, and an active officer in the King's colonial service during the Revolutionary War. April 27th, 1782, Captain Lippincott, under authority of the Board of "Associated Loyalists of New York," was instrumental in having hanged, as an act of retribution, Captain Joshua Huddy, of Washington's army, who had summarily executed Philip White, a relative of Captain Lippincott, a Loyalist, who had been surprised and captured within the lines of the Revolutionary army while on a stolen visit to his mother on Christmas Day. Washington demanded of the British authorities the surrender of Captain Lippincott, and they refusing to comply, he ordered that by way of reprisal one of the British prisoners of equal rank, to be chosen by lot, should be executed. The lot fell on a boy-captain of the Guards, named Charles Asgill, but he was granted a respite pending the finding of a British court-martial, summoned to try Captain Lippincott. The court acquitted the captain, and the young officer of the Guards, who lived to be General Sir Charles Asgill, owed his life to a request for clemency made to General Washington by the King and Queen of France. Captain Lippincott received from the Crown a grant of three thousand acres in Upper Canada. He survived until 1826, when, at the age of 81, he expired at York in the residence of his son-in-law, George Taylor Denison, whose eldest son was named Richard Lippincott Denison.

The organization of this troop of cavalry in connection with the 1st West York is historically a very interesting event, for it was the first attempt to organize a cavalry force as a portion of the Upper Canada militia.

In the English Militia Acts passed during the reign of Charles II. (1660-85), we find that the English militia included regiments of "horse." In 1778, the so-called Fencible Corps and Provisional Regiments of Yeomanry, including "Dragoon" regiments (practically mounted infantry corps), as well as foot. After 1794, when Mr. Pitt passed his bill "for the encouragement and discipline" of the volunteers, and made his historical appeal to the "gentlemen and yeomanry" in each county, the Fencible Cavalry began to be called "Volunteer Yeomanry Cavalry," and finally the term "Volunteer" was dropped in the case of mounted corps and applied only to infantry volunteers.

In 1804 there were 40,000 yeomanry in Great Britain, and in 1827, 24,000. Though the numbers of the force dwindled greatly during the long peace, it did not go out of existence as did its sister service, the militia.

If the experience of the parent service could be taken as a criterion, the experiment promised well, and Captain Denison went to pains to assure its success. He selected for officers in the troop Mr. Aaron Silverthorn as lieutenant, and Mr. Charles Richardson as cor-

net.* Mr. Silverthorn was a farmer living near Toronto, who had served under Brock during the war, had done good service and had abundant energy and plenty of intelligence. Mr. Richardson, after serving for some years in the troop, moved to the old town of Niagara, where he practiced law for many years as a barrister.

No time appears to have been lost in procuring the men and setting to work. Drills were started and an organization completed and maintained in spite of repeated discouragement. The officers and men went to great expense to provide themselves with uniforms, and they were promised from time to time that swords and pistols would be issued to them. But they got nothing but the promises. In spite of these official discouragements, and in spite of the fact that they received no remuneration whatever, the officers and men of the troop continued to devote much time to drilling in field movements without arms. If the troops did not receive much practical official encouragement, they appear to have made a brave showing in their privately-purchased uniforms, and to have earned many compliments for their spirited and patriotic conduct.

The character of the troop as one of light dragoons † was a foregone conclusion. In a previous chapter the general change from heavy to light dragoons in the British service has been referred to, and the preference for light dragoons still held in the service. It must have been felt, too, in Canada, owing to the good work done during the War of 1812 by the 19th Light Dragoons and the various light troops of "Provincial Dragoons."

The character of the uniform was settled in a decidedly peculiar way, and with very interesting results. The story is well told by Captain F. C. Denison (later Lieut.-Colonel):—

"In arranging the uniform of the new troop, it so chanced that a master tailor of Her Majesty's 13th Light Dragoons, ‡ named Wedge, had just about that time left the regiment and emigrated to York (now Toronto), where he had opened a tailoring establishment. This was too good an opportunity to be lost. Captain Denison at once decided upon adopting the 13th Light Dragoons as a model. The tailor was employed to make the necessary uniforms for officers and men, and in a short time the troop was fully supplied. From that accidental cause, the blue and buff uniform of the 13th Hussars became the uniform of the great body of cavalry of the Dominion of Canada. When the 13th Light Dragoons were changed to the 13th Hussars, the cavalry corps in this country (except the G.G.B.G., which retained the blue dragoon uniform) followed the change, and in the Fenian troubles, when that splendid regiment was sent to Canada, they found the Canadian cavalry dressed in their own familiar uniform.

When the remains of General Brock and Lieut.-Col. Macdonnell were removed from their temporary resting place in Fort George to the monument of Queenston Heights, October 13th, 1824, the York Dragoons were represented by Captain Denison.

* The rank of cornet no longer exists in the British service. The word, derived from the French "cornette," signified both a standard and a standard-bearer, somewhat as did our word ensign. The rank of cornet was abolished in the Imperial Army August 26th, 1871, but was not abolished in Canada until 1876.

† Dragoons were originally intended to act purely and simply as the mounted infantry lay writers on military subjects are so fond of writing about and theorizing upon in this twentieth century. They were raised and used by Marshal Brissac in 1554, and were classed as heavy or light dragoons, according to the weight of the men, horses and equipment. They were armed with "dragons," short firearms, with barrels only sixteen inches long, which owed their name to the fantastic habit of calling arms after serpents, beasts of prey, etc. From the French name of the weapon, "dragon," came the name "dragoon." The first dragoon regiment in the British service was raised in 1683, and the first light dragoon regiment, now the 15th Hussars, in 1759. These regiments carried short, heavy matchlock muskets and bayonets, though afterwards the lighter fusil and finally the carbine (in the reign of George I.) was substituted. Dragoons were considered and treated as infantry, and had drums but no colors. (Capt. Ottery L. Perry.)

‡ Raised as dragoons during the reign of George I., 1715; Light Dragoons, 1782; Hussars, 1861.

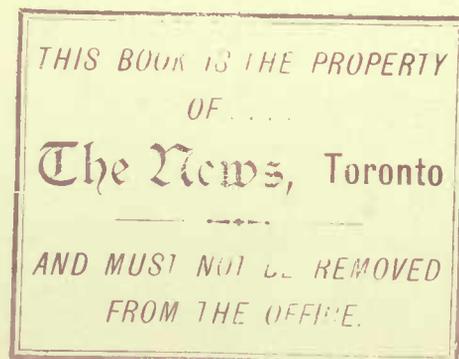
The whole troop did not take long to get itself into presentable shape, in spite of the neglect of the Government to supply the arms. In a paper called the "U. E. Loyalist," of April 26th, 1828, appeared the following paragraph:—

"Wednesday, April 23rd, King's birthday parade—The appearance of Captain Denison's Militia Cavalry in full dress, and well mounted, reflected the highest credit on the officers and men of the troop."

From 1822 to 1837 the uniform of the corps was in the old style—a blue coat, with buff facings over the breast, thickly laced with silver for the officers, and laced also on the sleeves and back. The shako was of bear skin, of helmet shape, but with a plume of red and white feathers standing erect up the side. The overalls had a double white stripe down the outside. A girdle or sash was also worn.—(Historical Record.)

Meantime interest in the general militia appeared to be rapidly diminishing, and May 16th, 1829, an important militia order was issued, having for its object apparently the easing of the already easy service in the militia. This directed that each cavalry regiment should consist of two battalions each; the first of men not exceeding forty years of age; the second or reserve battalion of men residing within the limits of the regiment and from forty to the limit age as prescribed by law. The establishment of the first battalion was fixed at eight companies of thirty men each. One company in each wing was to be armed with rifles. Young men under eighteen were not to be assembled with the battalion, but were to be enrolled as heretofore, and arrangements were ordered to be made by C.O.'s to have them "instructed" in small divisions in their own homes.

As internal discontent developed, so did the official neglect of the militia increase, for the authorities became more and more anxious to avoid giving the appearance of anxiety. It was impossible to get arms for the dragoons or to have anything done for the militia at large. The disturbers were forging pikes, drilling, and actually mobilizing; but the authorities relied upon a masterful policy of drift.

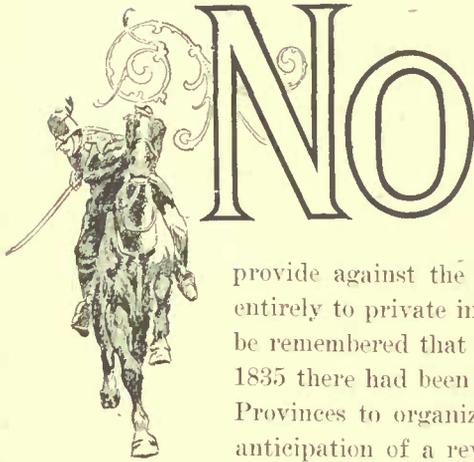


CHAPTER V.

THE REBELLION OF '37-'38.—THE QUEEN'S LIGHT DRAGOONS.

The man who pauses on the paths of treason,
Halts on a quicksand, the first step engulfs him.

—AARON HILL.



REVOLUTIONISTS could wish for a fairer or more inviting field of operations than was presented to the Upper Canada rebels of 1837. The authorities were absolutely unprepared for an outbreak, and the Governor and his advisers not only refused to believe that there was an actual rebellion afoot, but forbade the most ordinary precautions being taken to provide against the impending trouble. What precautions had been taken were due entirely to private initiative, and had been made in spite of official opposition. It must be remembered that the rebellion in the two Provinces went hand in hand. As early as 1835 there had been a movement among the more loyal class of the population in both Provinces to organize for the defence of the constituted authority of the country in anticipation of a revolutionary movement, but they had been discouraged, if not actually snubbed, for their trouble. In Montreal the movement looking to the organization of defence found expression in the spontaneous raising in 1835 of a body of volunteer riflemen, to be called the "British Rifle Legion," but when the organizers appealed to the Governor for official recognition, he declined, and induced them to abandon their idea.

About the same time, Colonel Fitzgibbon, the hero of the affair at the Beaver Dams during the War of 1812, then residing in Toronto, and occupying a position in the Adjutant-General's office, under the auspices of Sir John Colborne, the then Governor, formed a drill corps for such young men of Toronto as desired military instruction. A handful of well connected and patriotic young men availed themselves of the opportunity, and when the final outbreak occurred, the gallant colonel's volunteer rifle company numbered seventy men, and, as they had been drilled twice a week for some time, must have had a fair idea of the more rudimentary parts of the military work of that day. This purely voluntary body was the only other loyal organization of a military character besides the York Dragoons in the city. There were several revolutionary bodies which met periodically for drill.

Colonel Fitzgibbon's volunteer rifle company has a special claim to a place in the history of the Governor General's Body Guard, for in it the late Colonel George T. Denison (of Rusholme), who commanded the corps for several years, obtained his first military training. The young soldier at the time of the rebellion was twenty-one years of age.

A couple of days before the gathering of the rebels at Montgomery's, Fitzgibbon received

information which convinced him that an attempt was to be made to capture the 4,000 stands of arms and ammunition brought from Kingston and stored in the City Hall in charge of a couple of constables. To guard against such a possibility, Colonel Fitzgibbon induced his rifle corps, the members of which he continued to drill with vigilant regularity, to volunteer a nightly guard of fifteen or twenty men to watch the City Hall, and to furnish two sentries to guard the approach to Government House. Considering the class of young fellows forming the rifle corps, they probably did not need much urging to volunteer for this service. The offer was declined by the Governor, however, who ascribed Col. Fitzgibbon's energy to fussiness, and expressed the opinion that the arms would be perfectly safe in the keeping of his own domestics.

When the emergency arose, Colonel Fitzgibbon's "boys," as he delighted to call them, lost no time in making their readiness to serve known. The young men, at the first alarm, went down to offer their services, and they were accepted. Shortly afterwards we find young G. T. Denison and other of his erstwhile comrades of the volunteer company, serving as ensigns in the First Regiment West York Militia. The little corps appears to have provided the militia regiments with the necessary junior officers, and to have given up its individual existence by doing so.

An original order book of the First Regiment West York Militia, May 29th, 1837, to November 26th, 1838, is preserved at the Toronto Public Library, and was some months ago exhibited to the writer by Mr. Bain, the genial librarian. Several names of special interest in the present book, among them those of the officers of the dragoon troop, appeared in the list of officers serving at this time. Among others whose names so appeared were Major George Denison, Captain Thomas Denison, Lieutenants R. L. Denison and George B. Ridout; Ensigns George T. Denison, William J. Coates, and Edwin C. Fisher.

Just what part the York Dragoons bore in the operations culminating in the dispersion of Mackenzie's force at Montgomery's Tavern does not appear, but there certainly was a considerable force of mounted men with the column led out of the city by Colonel Fitzgibbon. Some of these were employed in the fruitless chase after W. L. Mackenzie, and one detachment of forty mounted men was despatched from Montgomery's to destroy Gibson's house and farm buildings four miles further on, under the personal command of Colonel Fitzgibbon, he having no officer of high rank near him to whom he could safely entrust the performance of that duty. (Colonel Fitzgibbon's "Narrative.")

Major George T. Denison, the commanding officer of the troop, was in command that day at the Old Fort at the west end of Toronto, an important charge, considering the fact that there were parties of disaffected within the city, including some of the revolutionary leaders. Probably part, and perhaps all, of his own corps formed part of his garrison. The following incident of the day is chronicled in "Soldiering in Canada":—

"During the day a body of armed men was seen coming from the west, and moving in the direction of the Fort. As they were all in plain clothes, and there were no uniforms on either side, there was considerable excitement as to whether there was to be an attack or not. The ramparts were manned and all preparations made, and the approaching body anxiously watched. Suddenly my grandfather said: "That man in front looks like my brother Tom." And so it was. Thomas Denison, who had been an officer in the militia, and had served through the war, fighting at Queenston, and other actions, was living some ten miles west of Toronto, and, hearing of the outbreak, had sent around to his neighbors and raised a good-sized force of farmers, armed with their own rifles, shot-guns, etc., and had marched in to aid the cause of his Sovereign."

This gives us an insight into the way a strong force of loyalists was concentrated in Toronto.

In one of the official despatches quoted in his "Narrative," the Governor, Sir Francis B. Head, reports that bands of militiamen from all directions poured in upon him. According to the best reports he could collect, from 10,000 to 12,000 men simultaneously marched towards the capital.

Sir Francis certainly had reason to congratulate himself upon this splendid, spontaneous display of loyalty, for he had allowed the Province to be denuded of regular troops. In his despatch No. 132, under date December 18th, 1837, he enumerated his available force of regular troops as follows:—Colonel Foster, commander of the forces in Upper Canada; Captain Boddeley, Royal Engineers; and 8 Royal Artillerymen—truly a meagre array.

Some of the Dragoons formed part of the column of 500 men despatched from Toronto on December 9th, under Colonel Allan MacNab, to put down the revolutionary movement in the London district, where at one time Dr. Dumeombe had a force of 300 rebels in arms. The force reached Scotland Village, the centre of the disaffected district, December 14th, just a week later than the affair at Montgomery's, but the rebel force had dispersed and their leader had disappeared.

MacNab's force was marched without any unnecessary delay from Ingersoll to Chippewa, opposite Navy Island.

George T. Denison, Jr., of that day (later of Rusholme), has let us catch a glimpse of the column's service in an article written for the "Canadian Monthly," of April, 1873. He writes:—"We had performed our share of garrison duty from the 4th to the 7th, and had taken part in the so-called battle of Gallows Hill. We had also gone through the winter march to the Village of Scotland, and on to Ingersoll under Sir Allan MacNab. Thence we were marched to Chippewa, where the company in which I was a lieutenant was stationed as part of the force besieging Navy Island."

Although, looked at from an historical point of view, the years of the rebellion do not seem very far back, there are but few who at this date appreciate the gravity of the crisis which then existed, and who realize how long the excitement and the risk of international complications lasted. The affair at Montgomery's by no means put a period to the disaffection and feeling of unrest. The Navy Island affair, with its "Caroline" incident, December 29th, 1837, the Barcelona affair, January, 1838; the bombardment of Amherstburg by the "Anne," in the same month; the descent of the patriots and sympathizers on Fighting Island in the Detroit River, February 25th; the sharp skirmish on Point Pelee Island on Lake Erie, on March 3rd, when a detachment of Her Majesty's Thirty-second Regiment was present; Moreau's raid (fatal for him) into Pelham Township of Niagara, June 7th; and the more familiar raid from Detroit per steamer "Champlain," near Windsor, in the first week of December, 1838, were but incidents tending to show that there was much real danger from filibustering expeditions along the western frontier from Michigan and western New York. In fact, each one of the attempts represent a distinct organized raid launched upon Canadian soil from across the frontier of a supposedly friendly state. Along the eastern frontier there was as much excitement and more real fighting. The sensational destruction of the "Sir Robert Peel" took place May 29th, 1838, and the fighting at Prescott Windmill took place in November, 1838. The raid at Windsor and Sandwich, the participants in which found their Nemesis in Colonel Prince, who shot several of his prisoners in short order, was the last organized invasion of Canada at this time, but there was after that a few isolated outbreaks to be attended to.

According to MacMullin's History, militia lists for Upper Canada at the end of the rebellion showed an establishment of 106 complete regiments. "There were four battalions of incorporated militia organized and clothed like troops of the line; twelve battalions of Provincial militia on duty for a stated period; thirty-one corps of artillery, cavalry and riflemen, while most of the militia corps (infantry regiments?) had a troop of cavalry attached to them."

There were so many centres of trouble, and they changed so rapidly, that the two rebellion years imposed a great deal of duty upon the mounted corps—patrol, despatch, and escort duties appear to have been particularly frequent.



LT.-COL. RICHARD LIPPINCOTT DENISON,
Second Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard.

The York Dragoons were on service at this time from the breaking out of the rebellion, December, 1837, until June, 1838, when they were relieved from active duty, but not before they had been granted the honorary designation of the "Queen's Light Dragoons," in recognition of their services. During this period of activity the corps was in the service of the British Government, and received the same pay and allowances as the regular cavalry, the captain being allowed three horses and the subalterns two each. On being placed on service the troop was at once sup-

plied from stores with accoutrements and arms, including flint-lock carbines. The officers on service at this time were Major George T. Denison (of Bellevue), in command; his eldest son, Richard Lippincott Denison, lieutenant; and Mr. Perine Lawrence, a member of an old United Empire Loyalist family, cornet.

At the outbreak of the rebellion, Captain Button,* who had commanded a troop of Provincial Dragoons at Markham during the War of 1812-1814, rode into Toronto at the head of twenty of his neighbors, some of them former troopers, uniformed in the clothing of Captain Button's old troop. The services of Captain Button and his sturdy followers were gladly accepted, officer and men were attached to the Queen's Light Dragoons, and placed under Major Denison's command, to whom they rendered valuable assistance.

The order book of the corps for 1838 throws some interesting light on the personnel and duties of the Queen's Light Dragoons, and of its sister militia organizations, during these stirring times.

A garrison order of April 5th, 1838, reads as follows:—"Field officer for the day, to-morrow, Major Magrath, adjutant from the Royal Provincial Artillery. Officers next for duty, Major Denison and the adjutant of the Queen's Rangers."

Another of April 8th directs Colonel Jarvis, commanding the Queen's Rangers, to assemble a court of enquiry "to investigate the conduct of the hospital guard on the night of April 7th, when one of the state prisoners under their charge effected his escape." Other orders for this day were to the following effect:—"Field officer, to-morrow, Major Hurd, adjutant from the Royal Foresters; next for duty, Major Magrath and the adjutant of the Queen's Toronto Guards. Col. S. P. Jarvis of the Queen's Rangers to command the militia force during the absence of Colonel Macaulay on public business. The Queen's Light Dragoons to furnish an escort to attend at Government House at a quarter to three to-morrow.

Another garrison order dated April 17th reads as follows:—"Field officer for the day, to-morrow, Major Denison, adjutant from the Royal Foresters. Officers next for duty, Major Dewson and the adjutant of the Queen's Own."

It is interesting to remark that the two field officers mentioned together in the preceding order were grandfathers of the present commanding officer of the Governor General's Body Guard.

April 23rd, a militia general order issued over the signature of "Richard Bullock, A.G.M.," directed:—"The Queen's Light Dragoons will furnish the general patrol until further orders, and also the escort of the field officer of the day, and a mounted orderly at the Government House."

A garrison order of May 4th detailed Lieut.-Col. Carthew and the adjutant from the Royal Foresters for orderly duties next day, next for duty, Lieut.-Col. Brown and the adjutant of the Queen's Own.

Inspection and review parades appear to have been quite frequent just about this time. The second garrison order of May 4th reads as follows:—"His Excellency, the Lieutenant-Governor, intimates his intention of inspection of the following regiments of embodied militia this afternoon—the several corps will parade in review order as follows:—Queen's Own in front of old Parliament buildings † at 2 o'clock, p.m.; the Royal Provincial Artillery in the open space to the

* Captain Button was great grandfather of Major J. R. Button, who now commands "D," or the fourth squadron of the Governor-General's Body Guard, which can legitimately claim descent from this very Markham troop, which has always been, and is still, recruited, in the same district in the County of York as during the War of 1812.

† The old Parliament Building stood near where the old jail now stands at the foot of Parliament Street.

eastward of the Upper Canada College at half-past three o'clock, p.m.; the Queen's Rangers at 4 o'clock, on their private parade ground; the Queen's Light Dragoons at 5 o'clock on their private parade ground on Lot Street,* near the western toll bar. The Queen's Light Dragoons will furnish an escort to attend at Government House at a quarter before two o'clock, p.m., and two orderlies to attend at the commandant's office in Peter Street at the same hour."

The first birthday of Queen Victoria after her accession was not allowed to pass without notice from her soldiers then on duty at Toronto. A militia general order of May 15th promulgated "for the due observance of the militia on active service in Upper Canada of the following extract from the general orders of the army," issued at Quebec, May 7th, over the signature

of "John Eden, D.A.G.":—"Thursday, 24th May, being the anniversary of Her Majesty's birth, the Commandant of the Forces directs that at the different stations in the command, the Royal Standard may be hoisted during the day, and the Royal salute and *feu-de-joie* be fired at 12 o'clock. When there is no Royal Standard the Union Jack may be hoisted."



Uniform of an Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard in 1838.

A garrison order issued May 22nd, reads as follows:—"The parade ordered for this day at three o'clock, is postponed until to-morrow at the hour of nine a.m. The parade will be formed as follows:—Half a troop of the Queen's Light Dragoons, one gun of the Royal Provincial Artillery, the Queen's Rangers, the Royal Foresters, the Queen's Own, the Queen's Toronto Guards,† one gun (R.P.A.), half a troop of the Queen's Light Dragoons.—J. S. Macanlay."

An after order directed:—"The parade to-morrow morning will be formed on the site of the University. The troops will parade thither by the avenue butting on Lot Street, to be on the ground by half-past eight."‡

The orders issued May 23rd gave full instructions for Toronto's first Queen's Birthday review as follows:—"The militia off duty will parade to-morrow at half-past eleven o'clock in the same order observed this morning. Each infantry soldier to be provided with three rounds of blank cartridge. The order of parade is to be as follows:—To be formed in line with open ranks, at double distance; muskets loaded. At 12 o'clock precisely the gun on the right flank will fire seven rounds; then a *feu-de-joie* by the infantry; the gun on the left flank seven rounds, and a *feu-de-joie* from the infantry; seven rounds from the gun on the right, and a *feu-de-joie*. The infantry come to the front, half-cock muskets, shoulder arms and shuf pans, order arms, give three cheers,

* Lot Street is now called Queen Street. The western toll bar stood just east of Dundas Street. The parade ground was on the south side of Queen Street, now part of the Asylum property.

† These were four infantry corps, specially raised for service during the rebellion, and after it was over they were disbanded.

‡ What was called the University site was that part of the Queen's Park where the Parliament Buildings now stand. "The avenue butting on Lot Street" (Queen Street) is now University Avenue. It was formerly College Avenue, and by some called Queen's Avenue, or Queen Street Avenue.

shoulder arms, close ranks, break into open column and march past in slow and quick time, general salute."

But military service in Toronto at this time was not all show and parade. The garrison orders for May 24th itself contain grim reminders of the seriousness of the duty the Queen City's citizen soldiers were performing. The orders for the day were as follows:—

"1. Field officer for the day, to-morrow, Lieut.-Col. Brown; adjutant from the Queen's Own. Officers next for duty, Major Gurnett* and the adjutant from the Queen's Toronto Guards.

"2. The night patrol are desired to be particularly on the alert, there being great reason to apprehend that evil designing persons are plotting against the peace of the city. The patrol of the Queen's Rangers will, in the course of their rounds, proceed up Yonge Street as far as the boarded pathway extends.

"3. A guard of one captain, two subalterns, two sergeants, three corporals and twenty-seven privates will be furnished by the Rangers to-morrow, to be called the main guard. A guard station will be provided at or near the market-place. This guard will place two sentries at the head of each of the two principal wharves, or at the junction of each wharf with the land, and one at the guard-room. The sentries at the wharf will pass the word for the guard to turn out whenever a steamboat shall arrive during the night. The sentries and guard to have their muskets loaded, and all to be on the alert to repel any attempt to land which may be made by persons bearing arms, and not belonging to Her Majesty's service."

A militia general order of 9th June directed that:—"Officers commanding corps and regiments at this station, and also the chiefs or heads of the militia staff or departments, will attend this day at a quarter before three o'clock, p.m., at the Council Chamber, when the commission of His Excellency, the Earl of Durham, as Governor-General, will be read in the accustomed form."

A militia general order of June 23rd, over the signature "W. O'Hara, A.A.G.M.," states:—"With reference to the general order of yesterday, the Queen's Toronto Guards, and the troop of Queen's Light Dragoons, will be permitted to extend their services until the 31st July."

Among the garrison orders of July 3rd appeared the following: One directing the 3rd Gore to have a party consisting of a captain, subaltern, sergeant, two corporals and 27 privates ready to take out-lying picquet duties, and another reading as follows:—"The portion of the 3rd York Troop of Cavalry, now in garrison, will do duty in connection with the Queen's Light Dragoons, and Major Denison will charge himself with the equable distribution of the cavalry duty." Still another order of this date read as follows:—"A cavalry picquet will take post to-night on the Kingston Road, consisting of one sergeant, one corporal and six privates. This force will patrol on the Kingston Road, and on the road to the east of the Don."

A garrison order of July 6th read as follows:—"The cavalry patrol to the eastward will patrol up the concession line to the east of the Don, and along the Kingston Road. Twice during the night a patrol will be sent from the cavalry barracks along the side line,† past Mr. Crookshank's farm to the Concession Road, and another patrol along the Dundas Road to the Peacock Tavern."

* Major Gurnett was grandfather of Captain A. E. S. Thompson, the present pay-master of the Governor-General's Body Guard.

† The "side-line" was later called Crookshank's Lane, and is now known as Bathurst Street. "The Concession Road" is now known as Bloor Street, the "Dundas Road" as Dundas Street. Where the Peacock Tavern stood a new hotel has been erected, called the Peacock Hotel.

A garrison order of July 17th directed the Queen's Light Dragoons and the North York Troop of Cavalry to parade the following day shortly before three, to form an escort for "His Excellency, the Governor in Chief," the Earl of Durham, in Toronto. A curious light is thrown upon the rough-and-ready character of the militia organization in those days, by the insertion in this order of the caution:—"None but those who can appear in uniform are to attend during the stay of His Excellency, the Governor in Chief." The order continued:—"Two sergeants of cavalry will attend daily at Government House as orderlies to await the commands of His Excellency, the Earl of Durham."

The relief of the militia corps maintained on active service up to that time was signaled by the issue of the following complimentary "District General Order," dated July 20th, 1838:—



COLONEL GEORGE TAYLOR DENISON (2nd) (RUSHOLME),
Third Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard.

"His Excellency, the Governor and Major General Commanding, is happy in having it in his power to dispense with the services of the whole of the incorporate corps of militia and volunteers serving at Toronto, with the exception of the Toronto City Guards, which are to continue to serve until further orders. The extreme regularity and good conduct in all duties required of them, as well as in quarters of the Queen's Light Dragoons under Major Denison, and the alacrity

with which Major Button's troop of North York Militia came forward on a recent occasion demand His Excellency's warmest approbation. The high state of perfection to which the 1st Provincial Volunteer Artillery has been brought under Captain Leekie. The soldier-like performance of all their duties have drawn from Sir George Arthur for the Queen's Rangers under Colonel Jarvis, as they have deserved, His Excellency's warmest admiration. It so happened that the Queen's Light Dragoons were employed in their special duty during the most inclement part of last winter, and the Provincial Artillery and Queen's Rangers were employed during the same season on the Niagara Frontier, which perishing service was performed by all with exemplary spirit and good conduct. The before-mentioned corps are to be permitted to return to their homes forthwith, the men to receive pay to the 31st July inst., but rations are to be discontinued from the day of each man's discharge. All arms, etc., to be returned into the ordnance stores, etc., etc.

"His Excellency, the Lieutenant-Governor Major-General commanding, cannot permit Col. John S. Macaulay to retire from the command of the militia at the seat of Government without testifying his highest sense of the benefit which the militia has derived, and consequently the Province, from the talent and experience of Colonel Macaulay during the period of his tenure in the command."

Shortly after the Queen's Light Dragoons were relieved from active service, an important change took place in the corps. Major Denison (of Bellevue) was promoted to be Lieutenant-Colonel of the 1st West York Battalion, and his son Lieutenant Richard L. Denison was promoted to the command of the troop, with the rank of Captain.

October 31st, 1838, the Queen's Light Dragoons were once more placed on active service, Captain R. L. Denison being in command, and having as his subalterns his brother, George T. Denison (Rusholme), lieutenant; and Mr. Edwin C. Fisher, cornet. The troop at once took up its old work of despatch, patrol and garrison duties. The late Lieutenant-Colonel F. C. Denison, in his history, gives as an example of the duties the troop was called upon to perform, the following transcript of a garrison order dated November 16th, 1838, and copied into an old troop order book:—

Militia General Order No. 2.

"A sergeant, corporal, and fifteen men of the troop of cavalry commanded by Captain Denison, will be sent to take picquet at the turnpike on Yonge Street; during the night they are to patrol eastward to the Don, and westward to the Concession Road west of Spadina Avenue.

By Order, etc."

Shortly after the troop was placed on active service again, a cavalry school was organized at Niagara in connection with the squadron of the "King's Dragoon Guards,"* stationed at that post, under command of Captain Martin. The object was to furnish selected men and officers, where possible, instruction in cavalry drill and particularly in the interior economy of a regiment, as most of the volunteer troops knew little or nothing of that most important point of the discipline of a corps. It has become the fashion of arm-chair critics, who never had the slightest idea of what it is to try and maintain a body of men in health and morals on service, and who have never tried to direct even their own individual selves in action, to pretend to laugh such things as interior economy and drill out of existence altogether. "All the military training our youth need," they say, "is to teach them to shoot and ride, to put on theoretically invisible clothing when they go into action, to take cover and to act intelligently on their own initiative. Drill and discipline are the

* First raised in 1685. Once known as the "Trades Union."

essence of stupidity, because the undrilled and undisciplined Boer guerillas were able to keep the field in South Africa for months and months against powerful (but sadly dispersed) armies of thoroughly trained and disciplined men."

This sort of nonsense did not prevail in 1838. The value of a moderate amount of drill and discipline was appreciated by those who had been on service without much of those military aids, earlier in the year. So, on December 16th, when a district order appeared with regard to the cavalry school, its provisions were taken full advantage of. The orders directed:—

"That a sergeant, corporal and private from each troop of cavalry and volunteer dragoons at Toronto, Hamilton and Niagara Districts, with their horses, be immediately sent to Fort George, where they are to remain under instruction for a fortnight after their arrival, or even three weeks, should Captain Martin think it necessary. . . . One officer of each troop is also recommended to avail himself of so favorable an opportunity of obtaining instruction in his cavalry duties."

In compliance with this order the Queen's Light Dragoons sent the following squad to Fort George:—Lieutenant G. T. Denison, Jr.; Sergeant Coates, formerly a non-commissioned officer in the 7th Dragoon Guards; Corporal Rutledge, Private Samuel Beatty, and Trumpeter Aneas Bell, who had been Brock's bugler the day that gallant general met a soldier's death at Queens-
ton.

During the tour of active service which began with the calling out of the troop on October 31st, the Queen's Light Dragoons and Captain McGrath's troop of cavalry performed alternately the despatch duty between the villages of Cobourg and Oakville, on the route from Montreal and Kingston to Hamilton and Niagara. The tours of duty were by months, and as one troop was relieved of the despatch duty, it took up the orderly duties at headquarters, also very considerable. The despatch duty was quite an exciting service, the Queen's Light Dragoons and the relieving troop being responsible for a section of road of about 115 miles in length, Oakville being twenty-five miles west of Toronto, and Cobourg some ninety miles east of it.

In January and February the Queen's Light Dragoons acted as escort to the Lieutenant-Governor upon the occasion of the opening and closing of the Legislature.

While the troop was on service during the rebellion, the uniform underwent quite a noticeable modification in the direction of simplification. The buff, shield-like facing on the breast of the coatee was removed, and the lace or braid was put direct on the cloth of the garment.

During the period the troop was on active service, being in winter, the Government issued to the men good serviceable blue cloaks with buff collars, which completely covered both men and horses. The tall collars on the cloaks, together with a fur cap, covered entirely the back of the head and neck, and nearly the whole of the face. The hats were of a peculiar construction, made of a sort of imitation dog skin. They looked as if made of an oblong piece of fur, doubled in the centre, and stitched up on each side, with a bag of red cloth with tassel on one side, somewhat like the present busby bag. When mounted, the cloak and cap gave the men a very soldierly appearance. (Capt. F. C. Denison's Historical Record.)

During this service the pay of the "Volunteer Cavalry," as authorized by the Commandant of the Forces, was very liberal, the pay for the non-commissioned ranks being as follows:—Sergeants, 7s. 1d. currency per day; corporals, 6s. 5d.; privates, 6s.

The Queen's Light Dragoons and the other militia and volunteer corps were relieved from service April 23rd (St. George's Day), 1839, the dismissal being accompanied by the issue of a highly complimentary general order, in which the following paragraphs occur:—

“It affords the Lieutenant-Governor and Major-General Commanding extreme gratification at being able to permit the whole of the militia and volunteer corps, embodied for six months’ service only, also those who were called out for an indefinite period, to return to their homes forthwith, pay being issued to them on the day of their discharge inclusive, and seven days’ additional pay to take them home.”

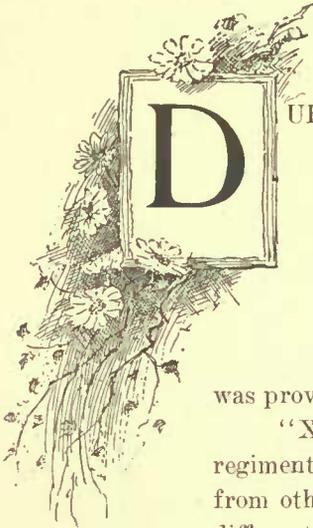
“Sir George Arthur cannot dismiss these loyal and patriotic defenders of their country without offering to them the assurance of his highest estimation and warmest approbation of their gallantry and zeal, as well as of the patience and perseverance with which they endured the hardships and privations which unavoidably fell to their lot during the period of their engagement, and His Excellency most confidently relies upon their coming forward with equal spirit and determination should their valuable services be again required.”

CHAPTER VI.

THE FIRST YORK CAVALRY—THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

*And grasps the skirts of happy chance,
And breasts the blows of circumstance.*

—TENNYSON.



DURING the rebellion there was a considerable shaking up of the rapidly drying bones of the militia system, the new appreciation of the importance of the national defensive force finding expression in an important Militia Act passed in 1839 (Chapter IX., 2nd Victoria). It is interesting to note that this Act provided for the establishment of mounted corps as separate units, quite distinct from their territorial militia regiments, to which they had previously been connected, and to whose commanding officers they had been subject. This very vital change in the status of the mounted corps was provided for in the following terms:—

“XIV. It shall and may be lawful for the Lieutenant-Governor to constitute regiments or battalions of dragoons, artillery or light infantry separate and distinct from other regiments, in the several districts of the Province, to be selected from the different regiments or battalions therein, as the Lieutenant-Governor may direct; provided, nevertheless, that nothing in this clause contained shall be construed to prevent the formation of companies of artillery or troops of dragoons within the limits assigned to the several regiments or battalions of militia, to be independent of, or attached to, such regiments or battalions, according to such orders or directions as the Lieutenant-Governor may from time to time make in that behalf.”

“XV. And be it further enacted that regiments or battalions of dragoons, artillery, or light infantry, so constituted as aforesaid shall be subject to such orders, rules, etc., with respect to drill, inspections, or other duty, as from time to time may be issued by the Lieutenant-Governor for their efficient organization for actual service, apart from the other regiments or battalions of militia in the Province.”

The Act also included similar clauses providing for the establishment of rifle companies and corps of Provincial marines, independent of the territorial militia or organizations.

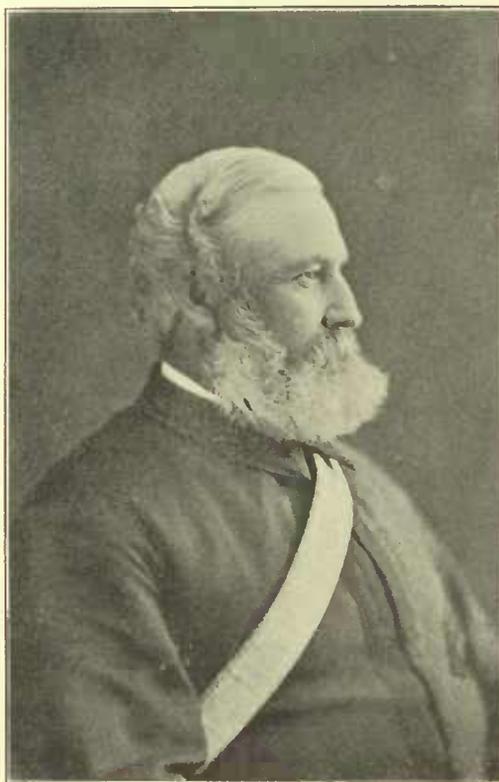
The solicitude of the authorities for the militia appears marked enough in this Militia Act, but was not so apparent in practice.

After the troop was removed from active service the whole of the arms, accoutrements and uniforms which had been issued to it were returned into store, as they belonged to the Imperial Government, but those in command of the troop were not to be daunted by this, for, with commendable public spirit the officers immediately purchased sufficient swords to supply the rank and file, and commenced another system of clothing and arming the men. It was arranged in this way. On a recruit joining he was supplied by the officer commanding with a sword and sword

belt, pouch and belt, shako and jacket. The man then gave security to the amount of five pounds to return them, when leaving, in good order (fair wear and tear excepted), and to show his good faith, was required to get some friends of substance to subscribe with him to this agreement; thus, for years, the whole troop equipment belonged to the officers, and was merely loaned to the men.

This appears to have been an unique experience in the Upper Canada militia.

From this date the troop mustered regularly each year to perform its drill and maintain its organization. For several years succeeding the rebellion there was more or less anxiety in Canada over the threatening attitude of the more pronouncedly British-hating classes in the United States. The excitement stirred up in the frontier districts during the rebellion took a long time to die out, and several times most flagrantly unneighborly excesses were committed.



LT.-COL. ROBERT B. DENISON,
Fourth Commanding Officer of the Governor-
General's Body Guard.

In November, 1840, Alex. McLeod, who fought in Fitzgibbon's force at Montgomery's, and who had reconnoitred Navy Island with Captain Drew, R.N., was arrested at Lewiston and charged with murder and arson on account of his supposed, though abundantly disproved, complicity in the "Caroline" affair. The arrest and trial were made subjects of diplomatic representation, and the United States authorities threw the responsibility upon the State of New York. It was October, 1841, before McLeod was tried and acquitted. Conviction was much dreaded, for international relations were very much strained, and it was believed that Britain would accept

the execution of McLeod as a cause of war. In the spring of 1842 similar difficulties with similar results, arose over the arrest of J. S. Hogan, of Hamilton, at Rochester on similar charges.

In 1836 a controversy which looked ugly for a time was started in the United States over the disputed boundaries between New Brunswick and Maine. King William IV., appreciating the position, took a firm stand, remarking, "Canada must neither be lost nor given away." Agitators appeared to be once more dragging the United States into war, but the question was referred for diplomatic action, and on August 9th, 1842, Daniel Webster and Lord Ashburton agreed upon the terms of the Ashburton Treaty, which gave the Aroostook and Madawaska District to the United States.

These various excitements helped to keep up some interest in the militia at large, so that Canada's defensive force was saved from the practical collapse which overcame the similar service in the Mother Country at the same time.

During the long peace—1819-1854—all interest in military affairs died out in England. The British people were glad to be rid of military questions; and the commercial instinct led the nation to ignore its defences and to devote its whole attention to the exploitation of the channels of commerce which the military successes of the Napoleonic wars had thrown so invitingly open to British enterprise. No militia was enrolled, the volunteer corps which had sprung into existence during the prolonged war with France completely dropped out of existence. The re-establishment of the British militia in 1852 may be said to have marked the beginning of the revival from the lethargy which affected military affairs after the long peace.

The Act of Union, consummated in 1840, and which took effect by Royal proclamation issued by Lord Sydenham, February 10th, 1841, had an important bearing upon the militia force, the militia of both Provinces coming under the management of one central staff, and becoming one national militia, instead of two separate Provincial forces. The Special Council of Lower Canada agreed to the proposed union, and the assumption by the united Province of the large debt of Upper Canada, in November, 1839, and the Legislature of Upper Canada agreed after two weeks' debate, in December, the same year. The Act of Union which was drafted by Lord Sydenham was passed by the British Parliament in 1840.

It is worthy of remark that in 1823 the Imperial Government had proposed a union of the Provinces on somewhat similar lines, but after considerable discussion, the feeling of both Upper and Lower Canada being found to be against the measure, it was not persisted in.

The Act of Union, as passed, was something more than a mere stop-gap. It possessed in itself the grain of responsible government, for a few years fulfilled its set purpose fairly well, and pointed the way to further constitutional and national development.

During the years immediately following the rebellion no relaxation of interest was shown by the Queen's Light Dragoons. Drills were well attended. In 1843, Robert B. Denison, brother of the captain and lieutenant, was appointed cornet, Mr. Fisher having retired after the rebellion was over. So that at this time all of the commissioned officers of the troop were brothers. Captain F. C. Denison, in his "Historical Record," explains "there was great difficulty in getting officers who would take upon themselves the trouble and bear the expense, and one might almost say the odium attached to such a position—one without remuneration of any kind whatever. Commissions were going begging for some one to take them, although the number required to officer the force at Toronto was small at this time, and for many years after. Besides, all the arms, accoutrements and uniforms were owned by and supplied at the expense of the officers, making, of course, a heavy tax upon them."

In 1843 the troop escorted Sir Charles Metcalfe (afterwards Lord Metcalfe), the new Lieutenant-Governor, into Toronto, marching several miles down the Kingston Road, below the Highland Creek, to meet him. On reaching the city the officers of the escort were invited to dine with the Governor at his hotel, the British Coffee House, which stood on the site of the present Rossin House.

In 1845 there was another outbreak of anti-British feeling and war talk in the United States over the Oregon boundary dispute, the feeling of the agitators finding expression in the historic formula, "Fifty-four-forty, or Fight." Again Canada's public men began to give some attention to the question of national defence, and the result was the passage of the comprehensive Militia Act of 1846 (9 Victoria, Chapter 28). A reorganization of the troop took place under this Act. Captain Richard L. Denison retired to accept a majority in the 4th Battalion of Toronto Sedentary Militia, commanded by his father, and shortly afterwards became lieutenant-colonel commanding it. Lieut. George T. Denison (Rusholme) was promoted captain, and Cornet Robert B. Denison, lieutenant, and the "Queen's Light Dragoons" re-gazetted as the "1st Toronto Independent Troop of Cavalry." In 1848 Mr. Peter McGill McCutcheon was gazetted cornet.

From 1846 until 1855 the troop met for a certain number of days' drill each year, and were supplied with clothing, arms and accoutrements by the captain. It was up-hill work at this time, as is explained in Captain F. C. Denison's "Historical Record":—

"They received no encouragement whatever from the Government of the day; even the people of the town discouraged volunteering, thinking it useless—for, after the Battle of Waterloo, there being an almost unbroken peace of forty years in Europe, many persons believed in the near approach of the millenium, and nearly all thought there was no necessity for soldiers on this continent, so that when men appeared in uniform they were laughed at for being soldier-mad. The result was that rather than show themselves on the streets they sought a quiet place to drill, where they would be left undisturbed. Men who would do this were true patriots—they did not join for pay, or for the dash and show that no doubt attract many to the ranks of volunteer corps, but from a sincere desire to perfect themselves in their drill and duties in case of a foreign invasion."

Lieut.-Col. George T. Denison (of Heydon Villa) publishes the following recollections of this period in his book, "Soldiering in Canada":—

"The presence of a British regiment in good condition, and splendidly maintained and drilled, rendered it impossible for a militia corps, self-supported, to compete either in numbers, equipment or drill, and, naturally, comparisons were drawn much to the disadvantage of the latter. The men used to be laughed at and ridiculed to such an extent that it was found much more pleasant to keep out of sight as much as possible, and carefully avoid attracting any attention. At this time, Bloor Street, Toronto, was not opened westward through the woods, and the upper part of Spadina Avenue was cleared, so that a glade or clearance about two or three acres in extent, situated there, was surrounded by the woods. It was at that time, about 1848 or 1849, a very secluded spot, and it was there, on a summer's evening, I first saw a number of men of the corps with which I was to be connected nearly all of my life, being drilled by my father. The men had gathered by by-paths to avoid notice.

"It must have been the first impressions of my childhood created by these secluded drillings and the desire to avoid the public eye, that had an influence on me all my life. I have always retained the desire to avoid parading in public more than I could help, although in after years forced to yield somewhat for recruiting purposes. I avoided church parades as much as possible,

and it was with great hesitation that I consented, at the request of the Mayor, to march through the streets on our return from the North-West Rebellion by the route prepared and decorated for the reception of the Toronto force, and I only consented on learning that great trouble had been taken and expense incurred in decorating the streets and in preparing a reception which would be viewed by almost all the population.

“My next recollection of the corps, which at this time practically represented the militia (for there was no other corps of either cavalry, artillery, infantry, or rifles, at that time organized, armed, uniformed, equipped or drilled), was in connection with the escort of Lord Elgin to the opening of the Parliament in May, 1850. The feeling against the Governor-General ran very high, and the Tory party were the malcontents. Threats were made of rioting, etc., when my father offered to escort His Excellency to the Parliament House and back to Elmsley Villa, which was then used as Government House. Lord Elgin asked Colonel Maedonell, the Deputy-Adjutant-General, about the corps. Maedonell replied: ‘Nothing could be better; this will be a constitutional escort furnished by the people, not by the Government, and being a loyal corps of Tories, will not excite hostility, and all trouble will be averted.’

“The result proved the correctness of Colonel Maedonell’s prediction. There was no difficulty, and although the crowds were somewhat sullen, all passed off well. On arriving at Elmsley Villa on the return, the Governor-General, knowing it was purely a voluntary service, and a somewhat unpopular one at the time, asked my father to dismount his men and bring them in and present them to him. My father introduced each trooper by name, and the Governor-General shook hands with each and thanked him personally for his service. They were then taken into the dining-room, some twenty-five men and three officers, and given a first-class lunch, the two A.D.C.’s and Colonel Maedonell sitting down with them.

“When they were leaving Government House, the Adjutant-General, Maedonell, insisted on the corps being taken down to the old Wellington Hotel, corner of Front and Church streets, where he treated the men to champagne.

“The corps escorted Lord Elgin after that when he went to open or prorogue Parliament, and on each occasion they were given a lunch on their return to Government House.”

July 19th, 1850, the townships of York and Etobicoke were added to the limits of the 1st Toronto Independent Troop of Cavalry, and Captain George T. Denison, Jr., in inviting “active, intelligent young men of good character and sound loyalty, and who have been accustomed to horses,” to volunteer, pointed out as an inducement that they would thus become exempt from serving in the infantry corps within these limits.

Changes followed one another rapidly in those days. In 1853 a regiment consisting of four troops, of which the 1st Toronto Independent Troop of Cavalry was to be the first troop, was raised in the County of York under the designation the “1st Regiment York Light Dragoons.” Major George T. Denison (Rusholme) was promoted from the old troop to command the new regiment, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and Lieutenant Robert B. Denison was gazetted captain commanding the old troop. Of the new troops, Lieutenant-Colonel William Button of the old Markham Troop was applied to to raise one, the late Lieutenant-Colonel Norman Torquill McLeod raised another, and the late Lieutenant-Colonel John Stoughton Dennis agreed to raise the fourth, and was gazetted, but never took any effective steps to raise it. In September, 1854, Mr. George T. Denison (Heydon Villa), the third of the name, and grandson of the corps’ founder, was gazetted cornet in the old troop.

The Crimean War had a marked effect upon the Canadian militia. The garrisons of regular troops were withdrawn in 1854, and the Canadian and other colonial Governments were given to understand by the Imperial authorities that they would have to depend upon themselves for their own defence more than they had hitherto done. As usual, the first thing done was the revision of the Militia Act, the result being the historical Act of 1855 (18 Victoria, Chapter 77). Great care was bestowed in drafting it. Among those whose opinions were taken were Sir John Beverley Robinson, Judge McLean, Lieut.-Col. E. W. Thompson, J. Prince, G. T. Denison (of Rusholme), Henry Ruttan, John Macaulay, and many others. Colonel de Rottenburg was Adjutant-General of Militia at the time, and he also lent valuable assistance in preparing the Act.

This Act clearly defined the two classes of militia which had been slowly shaping themselves, the active and sedentary. The active militia was to consist of "volunteer troops of cavalry, field batteries and foot companies of artillery, and fifty companies of riflemen." Its strength was not to exceed 5,000 men. This Act was to continue in operation for three years only, but could be continued if war with the United States existed.

Each of the former Provinces of Upper Canada and Lower Canada was divided into nine military districts. Col. de Rottenburg was on July 9th, 1855, appointed Adjutant-General for Canada, Lieut.-Col. Donald Macdonald, Deputy Adjutant-General for Upper Canada.

In the autumn of 1855 the old 1st Toronto Independent Cavalry Troop (Number 1 Troop of the 1st Regiment York Light Dragoons), was brought bodily into the new active force (Class A), with a second troop formed by an amalgamation of the third and fourth troops of the 1st York Light Dragoons. The second troop of that regiment was put into the new reserve force (Class B).

The officers of the two troops transferred to the new active force were as follows:—No. 1 Troop, Captain, Robert B. Denison; Lieutenant, Peter McGill McCutcheon; Cornet, George T. Denison, Jr. No. 2 Troop, Captain, Norman McLeod; Lieutenant, J. Stoughton Dennis; Cornet, Edward Foster.

Soon after Mr. Dennis left to take command of the Toronto Field Battery which Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison (Rusholme), was raising, and in March, 1856, Cornet G. T. Denison was promoted to be lieutenant. On May 15th, Mr. Wm. Ridout, son of an officer of the "York Volunteers" of 1812, was gazetted cornet.

During the winter of 1855-56 a considerable amount of hard drilling was done, and the new active force of Toronto presented a very smart appearance when they paraded through the streets in honor of the Queen's Birthday, May 24th, 1856.

June 9th the corps began its first annual drill under the new law, new swords and belts, new pouches and Colt's revolvers being issued to the men. The Government provided store rooms for the arms and equipment on Queen Street, near Bathurst.

On June 17th, Sir Edmund Head, the Governor-General, inspected the Field Battery, and the First and Second Troop of Cavalry of the County of York, and in a subsequent order expressed to "Lieut.-Col. Denison, commanding the mounted forces at Toronto, and to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men thereof, his entire satisfaction at their appearance and efficiency."

November, 1856, Captain Robert B. Denison, who commanded the first troop of the squadron, was transferred to organize a foot artillery company, which was gazetted on November 13th to be attached to the Toronto Field Battery. Upon the organization of the Second Battalion (Queen's Own Rifles), April 26th, 1860, this company was posted to the battalion under the

command of Captain H. Goodwin as No. 5 Company. On the reorganization of the Queen's Own in 1862, it was posted as No. 3 Company and retains that number still.

The transfer of Captain R. B. Denison left Lieutenant G. T. Denison the senior subaltern in the squadron, and consequently next for the captaincy. He was, however, only seventeen years and two months of age, and his youth was considered an insuperable obstacle to his promotion. The command was offered to several gentlemen by Lieut.-Col. Denison and the Adjutant-General, but they all declined, and finally it was given, January 15th, 1857, to Lieut. G. T. Denison, but without his step in rank, on the consideration that he should recruit the corps to its full strength, many of the men having left with Captain R. B. Denison to join the foot artillery. The young officer succeeded in doing this, turning out a full troop for inspection. On April 22nd he was promoted captain, Cornet Ridout obtaining his lieutenantcy, and Mr. Patrick Campbell of Etobicoke being gazetted cornet. October 8th, 1858, Charles L. Denison was gazetted supernumerary cornet, and August 28th, 1860, Lieut. Edwin P. Denison, of Weston, was gazetted adjutant.

In "Soldiering in Canada," Lieut. G. T. Denison gives us some information about his first parade in command of his troop. It was a case of escort duty at the opening of the Parliament, February 26th, 1857, and was historically memorable as the first occasion upon which all the escort, salute and guard duties had been taken by the militia.

"When we took the Governor-General, Sir Edmund Head, back to Government House, his A.D.C. called me over to the door after His Excellency had alighted from his carriage, and the Governor-General thanked me for the escort, and told me to express his thanks and appreciation to the officers and men. Sir Edmund was commonly reported to be the most stern and gruff Governor-General we ever had, and he was somewhat dreaded by his Ministers; but he was evidently amused by my youth, for he could not help laughing at me as he was talking to me."

On May 24th, 1857, there was a Queen's Birthday parade, and the young C.O. commanded for the first time as captain. To commemorate the event he gave a dinner to the officers and men of his troop at the American Hotel, then one of the leading hotels, situated just where the Board of Trade building now stands, corner of Yonge and Front streets.

The youthful captain was soon to undergo a very severe test for one of his years. The famous "Double Shuffle" took place in Parliament in August, 1858, and there was much indignation and even revolutionary feeling aroused, as it was felt the politicians were playing with public opinion. This feeling was expected to find vent when the Governor-General came down to prorogue the House. Threats were made, and scenes as bad or worse than those which had been witnessed in Montreal at the burning of the old Parliament Buildings on McGill Street, were expected to occur on the streets of Toronto. The escort duty on this occasion promised to be something more than a formality for the boy captain and his men. Captain Denison received special instructions to provide as large an escort as he could get together, and was told that trouble was expected. Consequently he went about all night himself, with his sergeant-major, now Lieut.-Col. Dunn, and saw the men personally, and urged them that nothing was to prevent them being present. Nearly all of the men turned out next day. They got His Excellency to the Parliament Buildings without difficulty, and with very few expressions of disapproval, but when they started on their return the crowd began to hiss and hoot and groan, but the escort paid no attention until one trooper of the section behind the carriage, becoming annoyed at some offensive gestures to the Governor-General, made by a man sitting on a fence, made a vicious blow at the fellow, causing a commotion in the crowd, and effectively putting a stop to the noisy demonstrations.

Lieut.-Col. Denison relates an interesting page of Canadian militia history in "Soldiering in Canada," which must be inserted at this point:—

"In the session of 1859, only three years after the force had been fairly established, the Crimean War being over, the Government prepared a new militia law. It was drafted and approved of by the Ministry, but before it was introduced into the House, either the Adjutant-General, or one of the Ministers, permitted my father to see a copy privately. This draft



LT.-COL. GEORGE TAYLOR DENISON (3rd) (HEYDON VILLA,
Fifth Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard.
Now Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment.

provided for doing away with the cavalry arm entirely. This was the first of many instances where the ignorance of our ruling authorities has caused our branch of the service to receive but scant justice or consideration. I at once prepared a letter for *The Colonist*, then the Government paper. It was my first article, putting together arguments I had come across in my reading of military books. It appeared the next day in *The Colonist*, with an editorial strongly endorsing it.

My father at once called to see Sir Edmund Head, to get him to use his influence to save the cavalry, and enough pressure was brought to bear to secure a modification of the law and to save our branch of the service.

“The law of 1859 was a very severe blow to the militia cavalry. The strength of the troops was reduced from fifty men to thirty, and the pay from ten days to six days. The drill had to be put in in six consecutive days in June, and the men were not paid till December. If the bill had been drawn up for the purpose of destroying the force, it could not have been much more effective for that purpose. I look back now on the years 1859, '60 and '61 with much dissatisfaction, as a most annoying and irritating experience. At this time the men all had to buy their own uniforms and provide their own saddles, and the officers received no pay or allowance whatever.”

The Militia Act of 1859 (22 Victoria, Chapter 18), made provision that where possible the independent companies of militia infantry and rifles should be grouped into battalions. It also provided that the volunteer militia force should drill for six consecutive days each year with pay at the rate of one dollar per diem per man.

About this time the reflection of a powerful military movement in Great Britain made itself felt in Canada. In 1858 and 1859 a wave of patriotic feeling swept over the British Empire as a result of the menaces of a French invasion at the time of the trouble over the Orsini conspiracy. The people of the Mother Country have grown familiar to such threats now, but the methods of the French yellow journal were not so well known then. May 12th, 1859, the Government sanctioned the formation of volunteer corps under the old Act, 44 George III., Chapter 54, under which 463,000 volunteers had been raised during the great French War. The result was an immediate and formidable addition to the few isolated volunteer corps which had existed since 1852. The success of the French expansionist movement in Europe in the years 1859 and 1860 gave renewed impetus to the British volunteer movement, and the force speedily rose from 70,000 men to 180,000 men. (Army Book.) April 26th, 1860, five independent infantry companies and the foot artillery company were formed into a regiment, largely through the exertions of Col. George T. Denison (Rusholme). This regiment is now the Queen's Own Rifles.

The visit of King Edward VII. (then Prince of Wales) to Canada in 1860, was an event of much importance in the history of the corps. Before the arrival of the Royal visitor the troop went into barracks at the Crystal Palace, where there was excellent stabling, and furnished all escorts for the Prince during his stay in Toronto, the Oak Ridges Cavalry, under Colonel McLeod, being united with it upon the occasion of the arrival of the Royal party. Contemporary accounts describe “Captain Denison's troop of volunteer cavalry” as looking “very soldierlike in their uniforms of blue and silver.” Owing to the crush, people in their anxiety to see the Prince actually crawled between the legs of the horses of the escort, and the escort was kept very busy. On the arrival of His Royal Highness at Government House, he called for Colonel Denison, commandant of the active force in Toronto, who was the first person presented, and thanked him for the services of the volunteer force, especially that of the cavalry escort, who, His Royal Highness said, “discharged their duty in a very praiseworthy manner.” (Mr. Robert Coleman's Account.) During His Royal Highness' visit the troop took part with the rest of the volunteer force in a review held in the Queen's Park in honor of the Prince.

Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison's book contains the following reminiscences of this historical occasion:—

“In 1860 the approaching visit of the Prince of Wales created quite a stir in the active force, and caused the expenditure of a great deal of money by the officers and men of the corps.

We had no saddles or bridles furnished us, and each man had to furnish his own. So they all had ordinary hunting saddles, and the ordinary light riding bridles. To give an appearance of uniformity we had head stalls or front pieces made with a broad white band across the front and two pieces of leather crossed with bosses, and they had loops by which they could be put in front of any ordinary bridles. This at a little distance gave an appearance of uniformity. To cover the saddles we had sheepskin covers made, dyed a dark blue and edged with a scalloped border of white cloth. These being fastened over the saddles with surcingles, gave them also a uniform appearance.

“My troop escorted the Prince of Wales everywhere during his visit to Toronto. On his first entry the crowd was so large, and the anxiety to see him so intense, that we had the greatest difficulty in forcing our way through the streets to Government House.

“It cost me and my officers very heavily, so much was thrown upon us in order to make a creditable appearance.”

October 10th, 1860, Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison (Rusholme) was signally honored, being gazetted a full colonel in the militia, and appointed to the command of the 5th and 10th Military Districts. June 19th, 1860, Cornet Patrick Campbell resigned, and, on the 6th December following, Lieut. Wm. Ridout was placed on the unattached list, and Cornet Chas. L. Denison gazetted lieutenant. December 7th, Mr. G. Shirley Denison was gazetted cornet, and April 22nd, 1862, Captain G. T. Denison (Heydon Villa) was made major.

Some time during 1861 Major Denison prepared a memorial signed by Lieut.-Colonels Richard L. Denison, Geo. T. Denison (Rusholme), and Robert B. Denison, all ex-commanding officers of the troop, and himself, asking the Governor-General of Canada, Lord Monck, to grant the 1st York Cavalry the title of Governor General's Body Guard, in consideration of the corps being such an old one, and having performed escort duty so often, and to so many Governors of Canada. This memorial was presented by Lieut.-Col. Richard L. Denison personally to His Excellency. Through being mislaid, or through some other cause, this was never answered.

September 23rd, 1862, the troop turned out voluntarily for a review on the occasion of the visit of Viscount Monck, the new Governor-General, to Toronto.

This year, 1862, was from a military point of view one of the most interesting in the history of Canada. The two Confederate States Commissioners were taken off the British steamer “Trent” by the U.S.S. “San Jacinto,” in November, 1861, and the excitement aroused by Britain's positive demand for their return, and the hesitation to comply, reached the climax during



HIS MAJESTY KING EDWARD VII.
As he appeared when visiting Canada in 1860.

the opening months of 1862. Although in the event of war ensuing, Canada, of all parts of the British Empire, would have been the chief sufferer, there was not, even in the heart of the "Tight Little Island" itself, anywhere where there was a more fixed determination that complete amends should be made for the outrage upon the flag than in this country. A large force of regular troops was despatched to Canada, and the population of the country sprang to arms. New companies, new troops, and new regiments sprang up on all sides, many of the principal corps of the militia of the present day dating their existence to that stirring time. This period of military spirit and national determination may be said to have seen the setting of the keystone in the structure of the Canadian active militia. There has never been any doubt as to its permanence since.

November 28th, 1862, Major R. B. Denison, who was transferred from the troop in 1856, was appointed brigade major of the 10th Military District, and February 2nd, 1866, he was promoted lieutenant-colonel. June 2nd, 1866, he was sent to Clifton in command of a provisional battalion organized to guard that part of the Niagara frontier.

In 1863 the strength of the active militia, limited by the Act of 1855 to 5,000, was raised to 25,000, at which strength it was maintained until after the reorganization following Confederation in 1868.

August 25th, 1865, Cornet G. Shirley Denison retired, and Lieutenant Frederick C. Denison, brother of Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison (of Heydon Villa), was gazetted cornet. During the Fenian Raid of 1866, G. S. Denison served in the Montreal volunteer force.

Lieut.-Col. George T. Denison explains in "Soldiering in Canada" some troubles to which he was subjected at this time:—

"On October 23rd, 1865, Colonel Patrick L. Macdougall, then Adjutant-General Commanding the Militia, came up to Toronto to inspect my troop. We were then allowed fifty-six non-commissioned officers and men, three officers and a surgeon. Sixty in all. Every man was on parade, and they were all well drilled. I was then wishing to obtain permission to raise a second troop. The Adjutant-General had said to me: 'First show that the troop is full.' I saw to this, and no man was absent. I was also very anxious to be furnished with saddles, for the sheepskins we had got in 1860 were worn out and abandoned."

Major Denison adopted a novel expedient to drive home the truth as to the need for uniform saddlery. One of his men paraded with a blue sheepskin he had purchased out of his own pocket and the C.O. allowed him to retain it, rightly judging that its conspicuousness would jar upon the official eye of the inspecting officer. About a month after he received from the department thirty-five sets of Hussar saddles complete, and these had to go around a troop of fifty-five men. November 23rd, 1865, Major Denison wrote the Deputy-Adjutant-General as follows:—

"It seems that I am to have only thirty-five sets of saddlery for my men. This will be very embarrassing to me indeed. I will explain how it will affect me, and I hope you will do what you can for me in order to get fifty-five sets. In 1855 we were allowed fifty men under the Act, and my troop was filled up by me to the full number, and was the only troop in the Province that paraded the full number at inspection. I had no sooner filled my troop than the law of 1859 struck off twenty of my men. This was very discouraging; however, I kept my troop at the prescribed number, thirty, until the last militia law was passed, allowing me to have fifty-five men. I saw the Adjutant-General in Quebec last August, and he told me if my troop was full and was inspected by him, and if, from what he heard, he thought I would be able to keep up another troop, he would allow me to organize a second troop. I therefore completed my troop to the

full complement of fifty-five men, renewed their clothing to a great extent, put in eight days' drill for this year, and turned out for inspection by the Adjutant-General with fifty-five men uniformed. The Adjutant-General seemed satisfied with the inspection, and told the men he would let them have saddlery and uniforms, he hoped before the close of navigation."

Major Denison received a reply from headquarters stating that:—"The Adjutant-General is unable to comply at present with this application, as there are only a limited number of sets at the disposal of the department, and those troops which are reported efficient throughout the Province must each receive their just proportion, which Major Denison's troop has already had."



CAPT. EDWIN P. DENISON,
Sixth Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard

It will be seen that Major Denison had turned out fifty-five men on parade, the other troops in the Province from thirty to thirty-five. They got saddles for all their men, while he only got enough for three-fifths of his men, and he was told that was a just proportion.

About this time there was a very keen interest taken in soldiering throughout Canada. The impetus given to the military spirit by the ugly threats which came from across the line at the time of the "Trent" affair in 1862, and after the St. Alban's raid in 1864, had not spent itself; and it began to be more and more apparent that there really would be serious trouble from the Fenians.

THIS BOOK IS THE PROPERTY
OF

The News, Toronto

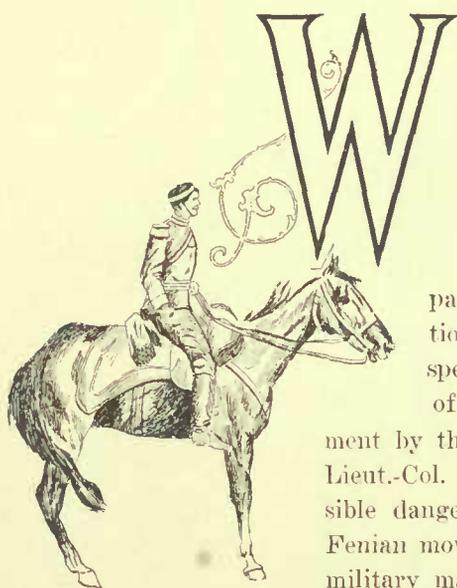
AND MUST NOT BE REMOVED
FROM THE OFFICE.

CHAPTER VII.

THE FENIAN RAID.—THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

Canadian blood has dyed Canadian soil,
For Britain's honor, that we deemed our own,
Nor do we ask but for the right to keep
Unbroken, still, the cherished filial tie
That binds us to the distant sea-girt isle
Our fathers loved, and taught their sons to love,
As the dear home of free men, brave and true,
And loving honour more than ease or gold?

—AGNES MAUDE MACHAR.



WITH the excitement over the Maine and Oregon boundary disputes, the "Caroline" affair, the filibustering raids of 1838, the "Trent" affair, the St. Alban's raid, and one or two other similarly disquieting incidents, the Canadian authorities had got fairly well accustomed to threats of invasion from the United States. It was the old story of growing accustomed to the cry of "Wolf," and it was hard to convince those in authority that there was anything really to be dreaded in the preparations which the Fenians were making with more or less ostentation during the years 1865 and 1866 for the invasion of Canada. The special opportunity of the Fenians at this time lay in the large number of trained men, imbued with the military spirit, thrown out of employment by the termination of the long American Civil War. As early as 1861 Lieut.-Col. George T. Denison (Heydon Villa) had prophetically indicated a possible danger to Canada from this impending condition. The leaders of the Fenian movement proposed to avail themselves of this great mass of excellent military material already to hand. It never appears to have entered into the minds of the Fenians that the United States Government would interfere. A vigorous propaganda was inaugurated to procure the sinews of war, arms and men. An Irish Republic was organized by resolution, a New York mansion secured as headquarters, and all the officials of a well-equipped Government selected, and, of course, placed on salaries. Bonds were issued, and the people of the United States showed their sympathy and confidence in the movement by providing a market, though not a very extensive or profitable one, for the very insecure securities. A large number of Springfield muskets were purchased, and an arsenal equipped at Trenton, N.J., to convert them into breechloaders. Numerous depots of arms and stores were established along the Canadian frontier, and it was announced in December, 1865, that over 100,000 men had enlisted in the army of the "Irish Republic."

But at this point a deliciously Hibernian flavor was imparted to the whole movement by the discovery that its leaders had not yet decided what they were going to try to do. Mr. O'Mahoney, the President of the "Irish Republic," preferred to make the Emerald Isle the scene

of the coming struggle, thinking it the soundest strategy to send men, money and arms over to Ireland. Mr. Sweeney, one of his "officers of state," and a considerable faction in sympathy with him, wanted to capture Canada, establish a belligerent government here, secure the recognition of the United States, and create a diversion in favor of the rebels while the prospective rising in Ireland was in progress. So much was published about this schism in the Fenian ranks that many thought it would wreck the whole movement. Others claimed that there was no substantiality in the Fenian crusade at all; that it was merely a ruse to extort money from the pockets of credulous servant girls and other ignorant people. Again, others, including apparently the Canadian authorities, thought that the United States would repress any overt acts with a high hand. So for months and months the green flag flew over the executive mansion of the Irish Republic in New York, and the making of arms and the drilling of men went on; but the authorities in Canada took no steps to prepare for invasion.

Towards the end of the winter of 1865-6 it was generally understood throughout the United States that the Fenians intended to try to celebrate St. Patrick's Day (March 17th) by taking possession of Canada and New Brunswick. The authorities at last believed that there might be something in all this fuss.

March 7th Mr. (later Sir) John A. Macdonald, then Minister of Militia, authorized Colonel P. L. Macdougall to call out 10,000 men of the Canadian volunteer force for active service. The Adjutant-General the following day ordered out sufficient corps to fill out this quota, but as they all turned out over strength, the muster rolls showed a force on hand of 14,000. Colonel Macdougall reported that 30,000 men could have been mustered within 48 hours without any difficulty.

The Body Guard was among the corps selected for service, receiving instructions to go into barracks at the Toronto Show Grounds near the asylum, the men being billeted about the city in hotels for their meals. March 17th (St. Patrick's Day) the troop was ordered to remain in barracks, horses saddled in case of emergency, but no breach of the peace occurred.

In fact, the only demonstration made by the Fenians anywhere at this time was at Eastport, Maine, where a number of men belonging to the Order of Hibernians gathered and threatened to make a descent upon Calais, N. B. Some New Brunswick volunteers were soon mobilized at Calais, some British and United States men-of-war, with steam up, patrolled the adjacent waters, and the Hibernians contented themselves with a demonstration.

The troop was removed from active service March 28th, when the strength of the whole force on duty was reduced to 10,000 men. In order to keep the militia in hand, and readily available, they received orders to parade two days a week until further orders for drill. On May 24th the whole force was relieved from this further service, except a few companies at advanced posts.

Major-General Napier, C.B., in command of the Toronto Brigade, issued a very complimentary order in dismissing the local troops from active service, in which he tendered his thanks "To the Commandant, Colonel G. T. Denison, the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates, not only for the prompt manner in which they responded to the Governor-General's call for active service, but also for their uniform good conduct during the time they have been under his command, which he will not fail to bring to the favorable notice of His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief."

It was at this anxious period that the troop obtained the honorable designation by which it is at present known. The memorial of 1861 on the subject will be recalled. April 13th, 1866, the officers of the troop were surprised to see by the official gazette that the special designation they had applied for five years earlier had been bestowed upon the "Royal Guides" of Montreal,

a corps just organized. A personal appeal was at once made to the Government by Major Denison, who set forth the troop's special claim to the title as being the oldest troop continuously maintained in Canada.* The justice of the request was admitted, and, April 27th, 1866, orders were issued amending the designation granted to the Montreal troop to "The Governor General's Body Guard for Lower Canada," and providing as follows:—

"His Excellency has also been pleased to direct that the 1st Troop of York Cavalry shall henceforth bear the style and title of "Governor General's Body Guard of Upper Canada."

In "Soldiering in Canada," Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison gives this version of this incident:—

"I was naturally indignant at the injustice, and went at once to Ottawa, saw Sir John A. Macdonald, Sir A. T. Galt, Thomas D'Arcy McGee, and other friends in the Cabinet, showed the unfairness of the treatment, and the matter was settled by my corps getting the rank and title for Ontario. 'The Royal Guides' was one of those meteoric of comet-like corps, which flash across the firmament with great brilliancy, and then disappear. It vanished two or three years after, and some time after my corps was gazetted as the 'Body Guard' for the Dominion."

During the three months of March, April and May, the nominal strength of the active militia force increased from 19,597 to 33,754. The Fenian agitators maintained their activity in the United States, and reports received in Canada of impending trouble appeared to grow more and more circumstantial. And well they might.

It may be accepted as fairly accurate that the Fenian leaders at this time contemplated four simultaneous descents upon Canada. From Chicago one force was to be despatched against Windsor, Sarnia, and that district; from Buffalo and Rochester a force was to be drawn to operate against the Niagara frontier; from Ogdensburg an attack was to be made upon Prescott; and from New York, Troy and Albany a descent was to be made upon the Huntingdon frontier in the Province of Quebec. Divided councils prevailed and preliminaries miscarried. It takes system, organization and discipline to put strategical plans into operation.

"General" O'Neill, the Fenian commander at Buffalo, precipitated matters. He had been promised 10,000 men and six guns, but they were so slow in coming that his patience could last

no longer, and when his force reached 3,000 men, half of them equipped, he decided upon the long-threatened campaign. So before daylight he marched some 800 of his men on board some canal boats at Black Rock, below Buffalo, they were towed across the Niagara River, and that same day, June 1st, Canada was startled from one end to the other to learn that a Fenian army had actually landed on Canadian soil, a mile below Fort Erie. The Niagara peninsula was to again make good its claim to the title, "The Cockpit of Canada."

Early in May, Major Denison, commanding the G.G.B.G., had communicated to Sir

John Macdonald and Colonel Macdougall, authentic private information he had obtained from a

* The 3rd (New Brunswick) Regiment claims to be the oldest artillery corps in Canada by descent from the "Loyal Company of Artillery," raised at St. John, May 4th, 1793. The 1st P.W. Fusiliers claim the longest continuous existence of any Canadian infantry corps, its Number One Company, as the "Montreal Rifle Rangers," having been organized August, 1854. The 1st was given its first battalion organization May 8th, 1856.



BLOCK HOUSE AT THE OLD FORT.
The Armouries of the Body Guard for forty years.

friend on the staff of a New York paper to the effect that a raid was to take place at Fort Erie at the end of May. He asked that his troop be armed with Spenser carbines, and detailed to picket the frontier near Fort Erie. The Adjutant-General replied that he hoped there would be no occasion to remind Colonel Denison of his offer. But as the end of the month approached, even officialdom changed its mind. On the 29th telegraphic advices in the public press reported parties of men on the move northward from points even as far south as Tennessee. The public telegrams of the succeeding days showed that the movement had become general, and doubtless the Government's private reports confirmed them. Eventually, during the evening of the 31st, orders were issued at Ottawa for the calling out of four hundred of the Toronto militia, and their despatch to Port Colborne on Lake Erie, at the head of the Welland Canal. In compliance with these orders the Queen's Own Rifles left Toronto for Port Colborne, *via* Port Dalhousie on Lake Ontario, at the foot of the Welland Canal, at four o'clock Friday, June 1st.

Major Denison, commanding the G.G.B.G., did not hear of the landing of the Fenian force and of the departure of the Queen's Own until the next morning, though he had anticipated some such information. He heard the news from his brother, Cornet F. C. Denison, then about nineteen years of age, and at once proceeded to the brigade office to find that no orders had been received to turn out the cavalry. The Fenians had shown themselves wider awake than were the Canadian authorities in this respect, for as soon as he reached Canadian soil, O'Neill had as many horses as possible seized, and despatched mounted scouts throughout the adjacent country to obtain information.

About mid-day a messenger went to Major Denison's office on Jordan Street, where he was carrying on the practice of his profession as a barrister, and told him that Major-General Napier, who then commanded the Imperial forces of the Upper Canadian district, wished to see him at the brigade office. He at once complied and found that the major-general wished to obtain information from him about the country on the Niagara frontier, with which he was familiar. Major Denison strongly advised the general to hold the line of Chippewa and the Welland River.

Two or three hours after leaving Major-General Napier (about 3 p.m.), Major Denison received orders to turn out his troop and leave for the frontier early the next morning. He at once made arrangements with a brother lawyer to take charge of his practice, closed his office, and took steps to assemble the troop. He first sent out the sergeants and corporals to bring in the men, who lived within a radius of about a dozen miles of the city. They were riding all night, and coming into the rendezvous at the Exhibition Grounds at all hours, so that by day-break the troop was ready to start. During the night orders were received to embark at 7 a.m. on the steamer "City of Toronto." The troop was kept back for the steamer to be loaded with stores, so that it did not leave for Port Dalhousie until about 8 a.m. of June 2nd. When the troop was disembarking at Port Dalhousie, between 11 a.m. and noon, the first incomplete news was being received of the fighting of that morning at Ridgeway, between the Fenians and Lieut.-Col. Booker's column.

At this point it is necessary to take a hurried glance at the position at the front. When it was ascertained that the Fenians had landed at Fort Erie, it was, of course, rightly surmised that their objective point would be the Welland Canal. To cover that important public work and to expel the invaders, two bodies of troops were got together. The Queen's Own Rifles, the 13th Battalion, the York and Caledonia Companies, and the Welland Canal Field Battery (armed as riflemen), formed a force of about 900 strong at Port Colborne, at the head of the canal, the point

of that work nearest to Fort Erie, the Fenian base. The senior officer with this force was Lieut.-Col. Booker of the 13th. At Chippewa was assembled on the morning of June 2nd, a force composed as follows:—Field Battery of the Royal Artillery, 200 of H. M. 16th Regiment, 350 of H. M. 47th Regiment, the 10th Battalion (now Royal Grenadiers), Toronto, and the 19th Battalion, St. Catharines, all told about 1,600 men, of whom 600 were regulars. Having secured the head of the canal and the bridges over Chippewa Creek or Welland River, Colonel Peacocke, commanding the 16th Regiment, and the senior officer at the front, issued orders for the junction of the two forces at Stevensville.

Roughly, the field of operations may be described as an equilateral triangle, with its base a line running east and west from Fort Erie to Port Colborne, and with Chippewa (to the north) the apex. Also roughly, Stevensville may be said to be about equidistant from each one of the places mentioned, consequently about the centre of the triangle.

After landing, O'Neill was delayed for some hours awaiting reinforcements, which did not come, the U. S. revenue cruiser "Michigan" having taken up a position in the river to stop the crossing. He first directed the movement of his force towards Chippewa, having the country ahead of his advance reconnoitred as well as possible with his extemporized corps of mounted scouts. The Fenians appreciated the value of information, and it does not appear to have taken long for O'Neill to find that the force opposed to him was divided at Port Colborne and Chippewa, and that an attempt was to be made to unite it. He was a keen and efficient soldier apparently; his eight years' service in the United States' army having given him considerable experience. It did not take him long to decide upon the very obvious and sound plan of moving out in the direction of Stevensville and of making an effort to defeat the two divisions of his enemy's force in detail before they could effect their junction. Hence the attack upon and defeat of Lieut.-Col. Booker's force at Ridgeway, or Lime Ridge, on the morning of June 2nd.

The news of the fighting made officers and men of the Governor General's Body Guard all the more anxious to reach the front with as little delay as possible. The great need of cavalry at the front was realized by Major Denison and his officers, though they had yet to learn how dearly Colonel Booker's column had to pay for its entire lack of that arm.

So, arrived at Port Dalhousie and disembarked, Major Denison lost no time in getting a train made up, entraining and starting for Port Robinson (the nearest point on the railway and canal to Chippewa), in obedience to orders received from Colonel Peacocke, who had already started on his march towards Stevensville.

At Port Robinson the troop detrained, the men and horses were fed, and the corps then marched down to Chippewa. Lieut.-Col. John Hillyard Cameron of the Sedentary Militia, who was a volunteer on Colonel Peacocke's staff, was looking after matters at Chippewa, and advised Major Denison to wait till the cool of the evening and then join Colonel Peacocke at New Germany, where he understood he had halted for the night. The horses, after the hard riding of the previous night, required their shoes to be looked after, so Major Denison waited to get that done, and in two hours thirty horses had their shoes fastened on and attended to.

During this delay, as there was no stabling convenient, oats were purchased, and the men fed their horses on the roadside, or on the sidewalks. It was quite a picturesque sight to see the men sitting and lying about the street, some watching the horses feeding, while others took advantage of the halt to throw themselves on the grass and snatch a few minutes' sleep, as they had

had none the previous night; while others again were busy in the blacksmith's shop attending to the shoeing of the horses and sharpening the swords. In accordance with orders received, six men of the troop were left at Chippewa.

Major Denison marched from Chippewa to New Germany by the Sodom Road, which runs through the interior, a good way back from the river, and is much more direct than the road along the river bank taken by the main column under Colonel Peacocke. The troop arrived at New Germany with the horses much jaded, between five and six o'clock, just as Colonel Peacocke's force was moving off the road to Stevensville. The troop was at once sent forward by Colonel Pea-



LT.-COL. FREDERICK C. DENISON, C.M.G., M.P.
Seventh Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard.

cocke's orders, to form the advance guard. Notwithstanding the fatigue of horses and men, the corps was moved rapidly to the front, the men of the artillery and infantry, both regulars and volunteers, cheering them most heartily as they passed. The Body Guard took every precaution to cover the advance, as if expecting momentary contact with the enemy, feelers being thrown out to the right and left. Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison makes the following reference to this march in "Soldiering in Canada." :—

"We marched some two or three hours, the pace of my force being regulated by the rate at which the infantry of the main body could march. This was the regular rule for the guidance

of an advance guard, and I can remember how I began to chafe almost at once at not being able to push on. I felt that there was no reason why I should not go on until I struck the enemy's pickets, for I knew I could easily fall back if overmatched. This impressed me so much that afterwards, in my "Modern Cavalry," I laid down fully my views of advanced guard work."

A march of some nine miles brought the head of the column, just as it began to grow dusk, to a point near to where the woods, which had flanked the road at a distance of 600 or 700 yards for nearly a mile back, came right down on both sides to the highway. Beyond the point indicated the marshy woods closed the road in on both sides for a quarter of a mile of its length. When within two hundred yards of the point where the road cut into the wood, the advanced files of the Body Guard noticed some men in the road there, and at once halted and signalled back that men were in sight. It was surmised that this was a Fenian outpost, and the suspicion proved to be correct. Lieut.-Col. (then Major) George T. Denison, in his "History of the Fenian Raid," says:—

"I galloped on to the front, and, inquiring from my men, heard that a force was in front and continually dropping into the woods on the right, and, on looking myself, saw that it was so. Colonel Peacocke soon after also galloped up, and, on learning the cause of the halt, requested me to send two men on to reconnoitre more closely. By this time nearly all had gone into the woods on the right. I rode on with Cornet F. C. Denison and three men, and, detaching him with two to go down a side road to the right, rode on myself with the other to where we saw in the dusk a vidette standing where the others had been. He also moved into the woods while we were yet some distance from him. We rode about 150 yards through the woods, but by this time it had got so late that I could see nothing under the trees, it being much darker there than in the open road. They did not fire upon us, consequently I could form no opinion of their position or probable numbers. I therefore returned to Colonel Peacocke and reported that I could see nothing, suggesting to him that as their outposts should properly have fired upon us to alarm their camp, their not having done so was a sign their force was on the alert, and, the place being so suitable, it seemed to point to an ambuscade, and that I thought the wood should be searched. Colonel Peacocke seemed to have had a somewhat similar opinion, as in my absence he had sent for two companies of H. M. 16th Regiment * to come up to search the bush, the main force being some distance in the rear. While we were speaking, the two companies came up, and I went on with Col. Peacocke, who moved with them to direct their movements. They opened out to the right of the road to skirmishing distance, and moved on to the front. It was so dark by this time that the men could not, in the woods, see from one to the other; and, there being a great deal of tangled bush and logs, and, being very marshy and wet, the men could make no headway whatever."

This was the situation when Colonel Peacocke was informed that it was useless to try and proceed further, as the road was blocked by a broken bridge, and he consequently decided to halt until daybreak.

It was learned later that the Fenian picket which the advanced party of the Body Guard had seen fall back had made their way through the woods, and did not halt until they reached Fort Erie, about three miles distant, where they reported that they had been driven in by a detachment of British cavalry. After the fight at Lime Ridge the Fenians had followed the retiring militia to Ridgeway Station, and then turned off abruptly to the left (east) and marched to Fort Erie, where they hoped to meet or be joined by reinforcements, or to find means to get back across the river to Buffalo.

* Now the Bedfordshire Regiment.

The reports of correspondents of United States papers with the Fenian force show that that was a night of panic in Fort Erie. A determination by the Fenians to withdraw across the river was so suddenly come to that all the sick and wounded were abandoned. The correspondent of *The Buffalo Express* in a report published the next day, wrote:—

“So rapid was the conception and execution of the plan of retreat, that no notice was given to the picket lines extended along the bank of the river. At the time our reporter left Black Rock, 3.30 a.m., the news had reached the outposts, and a portion of the sentinels were already on the American side. Row boats were then crossing the river, evidently propelled with a vigor stimulated by fear; and upon the further shore considerable groups of excited Fenians could be seen waiting their turn for transportation. So great was the eagerness to cross that many trusted to a single plank as a means of support, and two small docks on the shore were completely stripped for this purpose. Great indignation was manifested by the men who had been stationed on outpost duty, at being deserted by their comrades as they were. Had it not been for the approach of a detachment of British cavalry driving them in, it is probable that none of them would have learned of the evacuation in time to escape.”

The report that the Fenian pickets had been driven in by cavalry was telegraphed that same night to General Napier in Toronto by the British Consul in Buffalo, but the general remarked it could not be true, as Peacocke had no cavalry with him. When Colonel G. T. Denison (Rusholme) suggested that it might be his son's troop (the G.G.B.G.), the general remarked that that was impossible, as he only left Toronto that morning. It was true, nevertheless. Major Denison, as he himself explains, had taken his corps about forty miles across the lake on a steamer to Port Dalhousie, disembarked there, got a train made up, and entrained the men and horses and went to Port Robinson, some twenty miles, detrained there, fed men and horses, marched nine miles to Chippewa, then six to New Germany, then nine miles to Bown's farm, where they struck the Fenian pickets, within twelve hours from the time they left the wharf in Toronto.

Small wonder General Napier smiled incredulously when it was suggested that so much had been accomplished in so limited a time.

The night of June 2nd, Colonel Peacocke's column bivouacked where night had overtaken them, in front of where the Fenian outposts had been. The men lay on the sides of the road and in the fields adjoining, wearing their accoutrements, and having their arms beside them; the horses of the artillery and the Body Guards still with their harness and saddles on, all ready, in case of a night alarm, to move into action at once. Some of the officers made their beds that night on a pile of rails, rather than on the grass, which was covered with dew. It being in June, very few of the officers or men had their great-coats, they being left with the baggage during the forced march.

Lieut.-Col. Denison, in “Soldiering in Canada,” mentions that when crossing the lake in the morning, he gave each man a big hard-tack biscuit, with instructions to keep it until permission was given to eat it. When the corps went into bivouac the biscuits were all the men had to eat. The colonel remarks in his book:—“The want of organization or preparation, in view of the long threatenings, seems almost incredible. I had to take my corps on a campaign without the carbines I had asked for, but with revolvers for which we had only some four or five ten-year-old paper cartridges for each. We did not know whether they would go off or not. We had no haversacks, no water-bottles, no nose-bags. Some of us had small tin cups fastened on our saddles. We had no canteens, or knives or forks, or cooking utensils of any kind, or valises. We had no clothes

except those on our backs (I had an extra flannel shirt and one pair of socks in the small wallets in front of my saddle). We had no tents and no blankets."

During the night wild news came into bivouacs of the fight at Fort Erie, when the Fenian force, on returning from Ridgeway, attacked the Welland Canal Field Battery and Dunville Naval Company, which, under Lieut.-Col. Dennis, had arrived at Fort Erie, on the tug Robb, from Port Colborne, while the Fenians were inland. As a matter of fact, many of Colonel Dennis' party were wounded and most of them taken prisoners, but the first exaggerated reports received were to the effect that all but four had been killed or wounded. During the night, from the discharge of numerous rockets in the direction of the river, it was judged that the Fenians were exchanging signals with their friends on the United States side, which proved to be the case.

It was an anxious night for Colonel Peacocke's little force bivouacked in the fields in front of the woods where the Fenian pickets had been driven in. A line of skirmishers had been thrown around the bivouac, with small picquets beyond them.

The next morning (Sunday, the 3rd), just as day began to break, Lieut.-Col. Dennis, who had escaped from Fort Erie in disguise, found his way into the bivouac, and shortly afterwards the Body Guard, in compliance with an order issued by Colonel Peacocke, pushed on towards Fort Erie on a reconnaissance, with instructions to send back information as obtained. Before starting a rough breakfast was served to the troop, which Lieut.-Col. Denison describes as follows:—

"Just before daybreak the waggons came up from the rear with some beef and hard tack. The beef was given to us in small chunks. We made fires of the rail fences, and, sticking the small pieces of meat on slivers of wood, we cooked them over the fire by toasting them. When they were cooked and browned on the outside we had to take them in our fingers and eat them, tearing them to pieces with our teeth, with the juice running over our hands. We went to the brook near by to get a drink."

The troop, advancing with due precaution, struck at once for the river. On nearing the Lower Ferry, a scow, densely crowded with men, was noticed out in the centre of the river in charge of the U. S. cutter "Michigan." The country people reported that there was a strong force of Fenians in the woods, and that those on the scow composed a reinforcement from across the river. Couriers with this news were despatched to Colonel Peacocke, scouts were thrown out, and Major Denison rowed out in a boat to the "Michigan," and was told by her commander, Captain Bryson, that the men he had captured on the scow were the main force that had been in Canada, and that he did not believe there were many left. This information was at once communicated to Colonel Peacocke.

In his "History of the Fenian Raid," Lieut.-Col. Denison relates what followed:—

"Recalling some of the scouts, we then proceeded on the gallop up the river towards Fort Erie, being informed by the people we met that a number of Fenians were still there. On coming in sight of the village, we saw men dodging in every direction, but when we got up nearly all were hidden or gone; muskets, bayonets and belts were scattered along the road, where men had dropped them in their flight. A few prisoners were taken by us, and the wounded were placed under a guard. Here we saw a number of the men who had been captured in the fight at Fort Erie; they received us with great manifestations of delight. After placing guards over the prisoners and over the arms, which were lying on the dock, the men and horses were billeted in the taverns, as both were nearly used up by about forty hours' almost continuous exertions. We reached Fort Erie about 6 a.m."

An hour after the arrival of the Body Guard, Colonel Garnet Wolseley, now Field Marshal Lord Wolseley, arrived at Fort Erie, preceding the column commanded by Colonel R. W. Lowry, commanding the 47th Regiment (now the 1st Battalion of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment), then in garrison at Toronto. Colonel Peacocke arrived in due course with his column, and the following day the whole force (between 2,000 and 2,500 men) went into camp on the high ground in the rear of the village, picquets were placed all along the river and back of the camp; also two cavalry pickets from the Body Guard at the Upper and Lower Ferry. Lieut.-Col. Denison gives us this interesting introduction to Colonel Wolseley upon this occasion:—

“I was busy looking after some of the wounded, when Colonel (now Lord) Wolseley came riding up the road into the village. It was my first introduction to him. He had been described to me so often by men who had been under him in the training camp which he commanded at La-prairie the previous year, that I recognized him at once. He asked my name and corps and I told him. I asked him if he was not Colonel Wolseley, and so we became acquainted with each other.”

Colonel Wolseley was at the time serving on the staff of the regular army in Canada as assistant quartermaster-general. In 1865 he had had command, with conspicuous success, of a camp of instruction formed of three instructional battalions of a total strength of 2,500 officers and men who had passed through the various military schools held in connection with the regular regiments in Canada. This is supposed to have been Lord Wolseley's first command of a force larger than a regiment.

There was not much comfort during the first few days the force was at Fort Erie. The Body Guard had no tents and had to depend for shelter upon a couple of tents loaned by Col. Hoste's Field Battery of the Royal Artillery, and some shelters erected with fence rails. A warm friendship sprang up during this service between the battery and the troop. The messing was for some time very crude, but on Monday morning (June 4th) a train load of supplies of food arrived, sent by the inhabitants of Toronto for the Toronto volunteers. Alderman John Baxter, who was one of Major Denison's colleagues from St. Patrick's Ward, in the City Council, was one of a small committee sent with the food.

On the night of the 5th the camp was aroused by a false alarm, an infantry sentry firing, as he supposed, at some moving objects. There were known to be many thousands of Fenians about, in Buffalo and vicinity, and the force turned out with alacrity. The Body Guard turned out in an incredibly short space of time. The horses were saddled and the men mounted, ready to move, before the adjoining infantry battalions had fallen in.

In “Soldiering in Canada” appears the following reference to the service at Fort Erie:—
“For three weeks we were at Fort Erie doing outpost and patrol duties. We had a campfire in the middle of our camp every evening, and the men not on duty gathered around it, singing songs and telling anecdotes and enjoying themselves. The men got the name of ‘Denison's Guerilla's,’ partly, I think, from the fact that I had got them all supplied with jack-boots in which their trousers were tucked, and we all, officers and men, wore them. As no mounted officer or men wore these in the army at that time, and those we had were the common lumbermen's boots, they looked very rough and ready, and gave the men an irregular appearance, but they were very serviceable and useful.”

About June 15th, the St. Catharines' Cavalry, having been moved down to Port Colborne, was ordered to send a detachment to Ridgeway, and the Body Guard were ordered to establish a post half-way between Fort Erie and Ridgeway, so that communication could be kept up, by cavalry patrols, with Port Colborne. On the 20th June, orders came for the whole volunteer force

to proceed to their homes. The troop returned by the "City of Toronto," and as it marched through the city on the way to the barracks, it was greeted with cheers and waving of handkerchiefs.

June 28th the inhabitants of the Village of Weston and surrounding neighborhood gave a banquet to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Body Guard as a compliment to that corps, and to show their good feeling towards it. Mr. W. Tyrell, J.P., presided, and the proceedings were characterised by much enthusiasm. Major Denison, in responding to the toast of the evening, expressed the regret that no cavalry had been ordered out with the first troops sent to the front. "When the forces were ordered out," he explained, "not one cavalry corps was included. Consequently a whole day was lost. On Friday afternoon he first received orders to turn out the corps under his command for the front. Not a moment was lost by them in making their way there; for, although starting eight hours after the last corps left Toronto, they got into Fort Erie two hours before the first corps got there. Had they been on the march with Colonel Peaeoeke, he would have known where to effect a junction with Colonel Booker, and would not have let the Fenians get between his men and Colonel Booker's. Canada is perhaps the only country on the face of the globe where a large force, such as that despatched to Fort Erie, would be sent without cavalry." (Globe report.)

Among those present at this banquet, it is most interesting to note, was one of the original members of the troop who enlisted in 1822, Mr. S. Musson, Sr.

Later, the City of Toronto tendered a public banquet to the whole volunteer force, when an address was presented expressive of the thanks and admiration of the fellow-citizens of the volunteer soldiers. The mayor and corporation in their address remarked:—

"We would also express our conviction that had it fallen to the lot either of the gallant 10th Royals, the Governor General's Body Guard, of York Cavalry, the Naval Brigade, or the Toronto Field Battery, to have been in the field with their brothers of the Queen's Own, they would equally have maintained the honor of our city and our volunteer soldiers."

For some time after the withdrawal of the militia from the frontier, Fenian agitators continued to display considerable activity in border cities of the United States, and at such places as Buffalo, Cleveland, Rochester and Syracuse, strenuous efforts were made to keep up some sort of organization. Much fuss was made about a monster picnic the Fenian Brotherhood announced they intended to hold near Black Rock on the Niagara River, below Buffalo. The picnic story was believed to be but a blind for a mobilization of Fenians for another descent upon the Niagara frontier. Consequently the military authorities decided to form, on August 14th, a camp of observation, under the command of Colonel Wolseley, at Thorold, on the Welland Canal. The force in the camp consisted of one wing of H. M. 16th Regiment, Lieut.-Col. Hoste's Field Battery of the Royal Artillery, three or four battalions of militia infantry, and a troop of cavalry. The infantry regiments were relieved every ten days, the time in camp being used to put in the customary annual drills. The men received a dollar a day pay and free rations.

The Body Guard received orders to leave with the first infantry corps on August 14th. They remained during the whole time of the camp, which lasted until October 5th. The Cobourg cavalry, under the command of Lieut.-Col. D'Arcy S. Boulton, also put in their eight days' drill at Thorold.

In "Soldiering in Canada," Lieut.-Col. Denison goes at length into the details of this service at Thorold. He says in this connection, in part:—

“As soon as we arrived at Thorold, before we had reached the camping ground, I received orders to march straight on to Chippewa, and place picquets along the River Niagara as far as Fort Erie, and around to Ridgeway. Leaving a small party at Thorold, we marched to Chippewa that night, and, leaving a post there under Sergt.-Major Dunn, moved on the next morning to Black Creek, where we placed a party under Sergeant Stoek, and then on to Fort Erie, where we placed another, as well as one at Ridgeway under Corp. Winstanley. I left my brother Fred in charge at Thorold, and Lieutenant Edwin P. Denison was in command at Fort Erie. We patrolled the river every night, and kept a careful watch to cover the camp at Thorold. An attack was expected, and on one or two occasions the Fenians gathered in large numbers, but they never attempted to cross.

“We had only fifty-five men and three officers to patrol a frontier of about twenty-five miles and to keep up communications with Colonel Wolseley’s camp at Thorold, ten miles in our rear.”

Colonel Wolseley was so pleased with the way the Body Guard performed its outpost duties that when the 13th Hussars arrived in Toronto under Colonel Jenyns, and Colonel Wolseley was told that a squadron of that fine regiment was to be sent over to relieve the Body Guard, he at once wrote and asked that Major Denison and his men should be left with him, as they were doing excellent service, and he would rather have them than the squadron of Hussars.

Colonel Wolseley, in his report of the camp to the Adjutant-General of Militia, wrote:—

“One troop of volunteer cavalry, the Governor General’s Body Guard, commanded by Lieut.-Col. Denison, was distributed into small posts from Ridgeway to Chippewa, following the lake shore and river. By them that arduous duty was efficiently performed, and reflects the greatest credit upon that troop and the officer commanding it.”

The troop was released from duty on October 6th, Major G. T. Denison (Heydon Villa) commanding, returning to his headquarters a lieutenant-colonel, he having been given the brevet rank on September 13th.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE RED RIVER EXPEDITION.

"A victory is twice itself when the achiever brings home full numbers."—SHAKESPEARE.



AFTER 1866 the Canadian active militia was not called upon again for service in the field until 1870, although there was more or less talk of Fenian trouble during the intervening years. Owing to these rumors, and, later, the development of trouble in the Red River Settlement, interest in military matters was well sustained, and the firm establishment of the active militia in popular favor was considerably advanced. The Confederation of the Provinces, consummated in 1867, had, of course, a momentous effect upon the militia. As a matter of fact, the desire to provide an adequate system of national defence was one of the main motives which led to the adoption of the scheme of Confederation. For instance, we find the Hon. John A. (later Sir

John A.) Macdonald, in his speech in the Legislative Assembly, February 6th, 1865, saying:—



"One of the great advantages of Confederation is that we shall have a united, a concerted and uniform system of defence. We are at this moment with a different militia system in each colony—in some of the colonies with an utter want of any system of defence. We have a number of staff establishments, without any arrangement between the colonies as to the means either of defence or offence. But under the union we will have one system of defence, and one system of militia organization. We will have one system of defence and be one people, acting together alike in peace and war."

At the time of Confederation there were 22,390 active militia maintained in the four originally confederated Provinces, divided as follows:—Upper Canada, 12,199; Lower Canada, 7,398; New Brunswick, 1,791; Nova Scotia, 1,002.*

The "British North America Act" (30 and 31 Victoria, Chapter 3) gave the management and control of the militia during peace to the Dominion. Under the Dominion Militia Law of 1868, the Governor-General ceased to exercise the duties of commander-in-chief of the militia, and the command was vested in the Sovereign. The strength of the militia was raised to 40,000.

Confederation was proclaimed July 1st, 1867, and in honor of the occasion there was a

* Manitoba entered the Dominion in 1870; British Columbia in 1871; Prince Edward Island in 1873.

review on Denison Common at which, besides the Body Guard and the other Toronto corps, there were on parade the 13th Hussars, a field battery of the Royal Artillery, and the 17th Foot (now the Leicestershire Regiment).

The Body Guard did not relax its organization or interest after being released from active service on the frontier in 1866.

June 7th, 1867, Lieutenant Edwin P. Denison was gazetted brevet-captain. The annual drill for the year 1867 was put in on the Garrison Commons, near Toronto, and during the autumn no less than twenty members of the troop went through the cavalry school opened by Col. Jenyns, C.B., in connection with his regiment, the 13th Hussars, then stationed in Toronto. Cornet F. C. Denison and Sergeant-Major Dunn joined the first class formed in connection with this school.

In July, 1868, Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison, commanding the troop, published in London, England, his book, "Modern Cavalry: Its Organization, Armament and Employment in War," which was afterwards translated into German, Russian and Hungarian, favorably reviewed by the English and Continental press, and adopted as a text-book in the military schools of several countries.

August 18th, 1868, Lieut.-Col. Denison resigned his commission and the command of the troop, refusing to serve so long as the late Sir George E. Cartier remained Minister of Militia, the Minister having treated him in a most discourteous and overbearing manner in an interview. The resignation was accepted in the autumn of that year.

Lieutenant and Brevet-Captain Edwin P. Denison, of Weston, in regular promotion, became captain in command of the troop, and Cornet Fred. C. Denison, lieutenant. Sergeant-Major Orlando Dunn was gazetted to be cornet. October 8th, 1868, the Body Guard, with the Oak Ridges, Markham, Barford, St. Catharines and Grimsby troops of cavalry, went into a camp of instruction formed on the Garrison Common at Toronto for cavalry and artillery, under Colonel Jenyns, C.B., and Colonel Anderson. This was the first brigade camp in connection with the active militia of the Dominion. Cornet Morrissey, the adjutant of the 13th Hussars, acted as adjutant for the volunteer cavalry. A noteworthy fact in connection with this camp was that the Body Guard, according to the judgment of the adjutant, mounted the cleanest and best turned-out men at every guard inspection during this camp, and consequently had the honor of supplying the commanding officer with an orderly from beginning to end of the camp. His Royal Highness, Prince Arthur (now Duke of Connaught), who was quartered with his regiment in Montreal, visited Toronto in October, 1869, arriving on the 2nd and leaving on the 6th. The Body Guard performed escort duty upon this occasion.

Shortly afterwards the following complimentary order with reference to this service was published:—

"Headquarters, Ottawa, October 15th, 1869.

"General Orders:

"His Excellency the Governor-General takes the earliest opportunity of conveying his thanks, and, by special desire, those of H.R.H. Prince Arthur, to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the volunteer militia of the Dominion of Canada who have recently turned out within the Provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario with promptitude and good spirit, to receive and welcome H.R.H. Prince Arthur, as well as His Excellency the Governor-General. The soldier-like appearance of the force at all places was most creditable."

About this time the agitation in the Red River Settlement, or Rupert's Land (now Manitoba), was beginning to come to a focus.

From 1670 until 1869 the Hudson Bay Company practically owned the whole of the vast region which is now known as Manitoba and the North-West Territories, the officers of the company administering such rough and ready justice as there was in existence.

The country was beginning to settle up, though slowly, at the time the Confederation of the Canadian Provinces was accomplished, and several cases of friction between settlers and officials of the Hudson Bay Company occurred. The ultimate incorporation of the vast region of Rupert's Land and the North-West Territories in the Dominion was had in view at the time Confederation was accomplished, and various local disturbances showed the advisability of having the transaction completed with as little delay as possible. Before the transfer of authority could take place it was necessary to secure a relinquishment by the Hudson Bay Company of the charter it had obtained from Charles II. Sir George E. Cartier and the Hon. W. McDougall were appointed by the Dominion Government commissioners to proceed to England to secure an arrangement with the company. With the co-operation of the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos, the Colonial Secretary, an agreement was reached, and the Hudson Bay Company relinquished its charter March 9th, 1869, in consideration of receiving a cash indemnity of £300,000 sterling, one-twentieth of the lands as surveyed, and reservations around each of its principal posts. A delay of a few months, of course, took place before the various requisite formalities could be complied with and the new Province taken possession of.

There were at the time some 10,000 or 12,000 of a population in the Red River Colony (apart from the Indians), a large proportion of them being half-breeds. Roughly speaking, there were in the country 5,000 Scotch and English half-breeds, 5,000 French half-breeds, and 2,000 Canadians, Englishmen, Scotchmen and Americans.

In transferring the government of the country from the Hudson Bay Company to the Dominion of Canada, these people were never consulted, and not even notified that such a change was in contemplation. This was taken as a slight, and, in addition, the half-breeds feared that their rights to their lands would be interfered with.

Early in 1869, before the issue of the Imperial proclamation transferring the country to Canada, the Dominion Government sent out survey parties to locate a highway between Fort Garry and the Lake of the Woods, and to run the meridian lines to lay the foundation of the future surveys of the country upon the American system of square blocks. This caused much anxiety, as the Government's policy had not been propounded. It was thought that the new system was likely to clash with the old Hudson Bay Company surveys, under which the settlers held as leasehold from the company, long, narrow farms, two miles in length, but each with a river frontage, a vitally important matter; and the French half-breeds, especially, began to fear that their rights would be ignored, because they had not been consulted. There was, at this time, living in the settlement a young French half-breed of considerable natural talent as an orator, and with a fairly liberal education for one in his station of life, named Louis Riel. He was a born agitator, and he made the most of the golden opportunity this unique situation presented. He represented to his fellow-countrymen, who, as a matter of fact, exhibited more of the characteristics of Indians than white men, and actually lived partly nomadic lives, that they comprised a separate, practically independent, nation. Speaking of the Canadian Government, he remarked:—"They have ignored our aspirations and our existence as a people. Forgetting the rights of nations and our rights as British subjects, they seek to impose upon us a new government without consulting or notifying us."



LT.-COL. CLARENCE A. DENISON,
Eighth and present Commanding Officer of the Governor-General's Body Guard.

With a simple, ignorant people, accustomed to hardship and Indian fighting, it was but a short step from mere excitement to open, armed revolt.

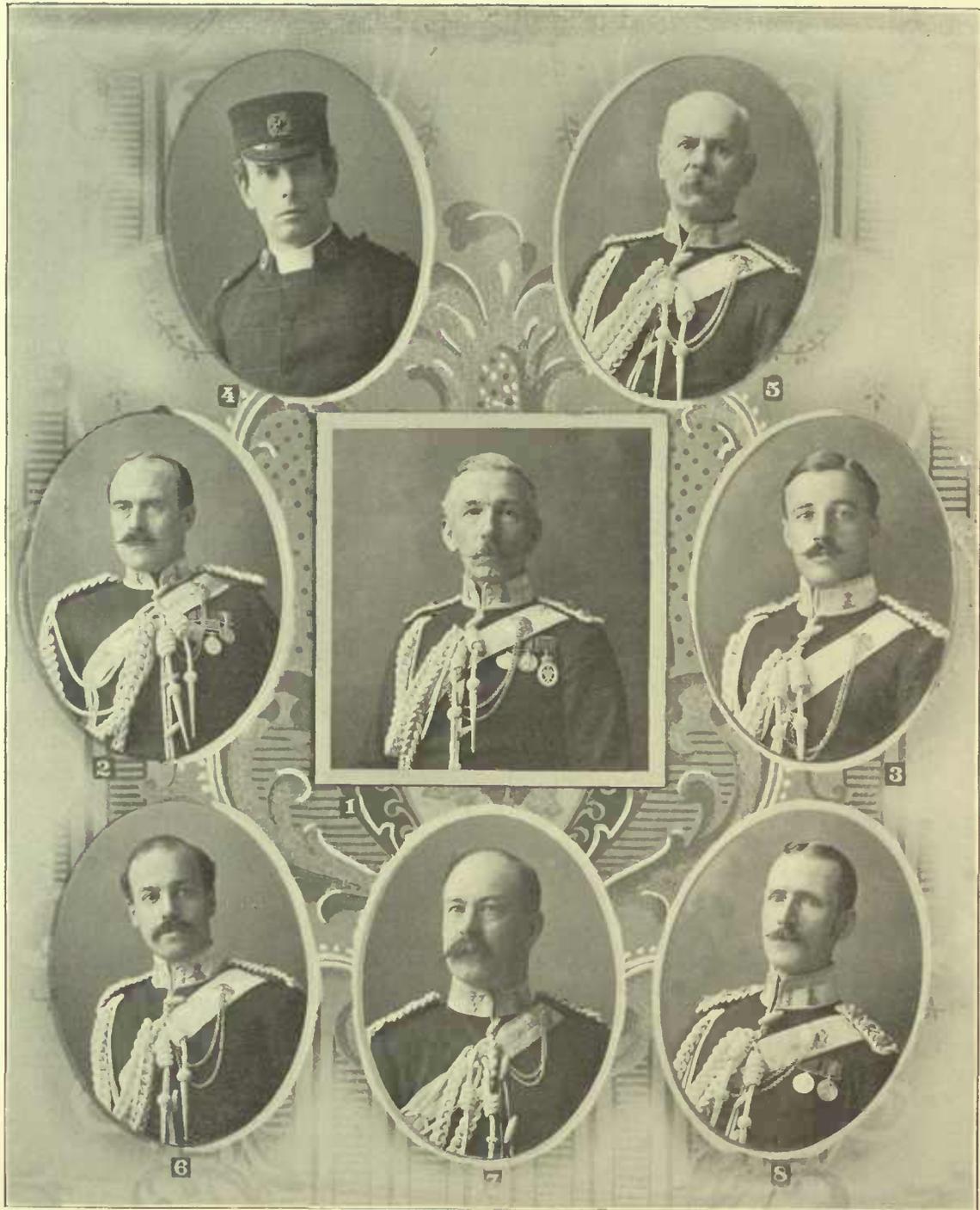
Early in October, 1869, Riel and a party of eighteen half-breeds stopped a party of Dominion surveyors engaged in some Government surveys on the south side of the Assiniboine River. Riel gave as an explanation that the Canadian Government had no right to make surveys in the territory without the express permission of the people of the settlement.

The situation was complicated by the indecision and physical infirmity of the Hudson Bay Company's Governor, Mr. McTavish. The local Government did not publish a warning to the malcontent portion of the population of the consequences of revolt; no official statement was made as to the arrangement between the Government and the big company to remove the misapprehension created in the minds of the half-breeds by designing men in the settlement. It was well known in Fort Garry that United States citizens had come into the country, ostensibly for purposes of trade, but in reality to create disaffection, and, if possible, a movement for annexation to the United States. These men and their sympathizers had been actively engaged in circulating stories, absurd as they were unfounded, to alarm the fears of the half-breeds, and excite their hostility against the Canadian Government. (Hon. Wm. McDougall to Secretary of State, November 5th, 1869.)

September 28th, 1869, the Hon. Wm. McDougall was appointed Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Territories, his commission to take effect on the day on which such territories were to be transferred by Her Majesty's Government to the Dominion of Canada. Although it was known that the Imperial proclamation annexing the new territories to Canada could not be issued for some months, and that, pending the completion of such formality Mr. McDougall could assert no authority in his new Province, he was despatched to the Red River, *via* Chicago, St. Paul and St. Cloud, in October, in order to make preliminary arrangements for the organization of the Government. So, the Governor designate started off for his distant Province, accompanied by two civilian officials, and some members of his family. He was destined never to discharge the duties of the high office to which he had been commissioned.

October 20th, 1869, a meeting of French half-breeds was held, at which it was decided to send an armed party to meet the new Canadian Governor, who was expected on the 22nd, and to prevent, at all hazards, his entering the settlement. During the afternoon of October 21st, some twenty men, fully armed, made their appearance at the crossing of the River Salé, on the road between Pembina and Fort Garry, by which the Governor would have to pass to reach the settlement. Other parties of men, also armed, kept coming in during the afternoon and evening, until as many as forty were in the party. The men were billeted around in the adjacent houses, and it was announced that if the Governor persisted in crossing the River Salé he would be shot. Another party of twenty men, accompanied by Riel, was established in advance, nearer to the United States boundary, at a place called Scratching River. Still another party of some forty men was established on the road half-way between these two posts. It was understood that if the Governor persisted in going forward, that the parties in advance would fall back to the River Salé, where final action would be taken, as indicated.

October 30th, Mr. McDougall and his secretaries reached Pembina, and proceeded to the Hudson Bay post, just across the Red River Settlement frontier from Minnesota. On his arrival he received information of the serious turn matters had taken in the settlement. A half-breed courier also delivered to the Governor designate a curt notice signed by "John Prince, President," and "Louis Riel, Secretary"; that the national committee of the Red River half-breeds forbade



FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. LIEUT.-COLONEL CLARENCE A. DENISON, Commanding G.G.B.G. | 3. CAPT. MATTHEW CROOKS CAMERON, Adjutant. |
| 2. MAJOR WM. HAMILTON MERRITT, Second in Command. | 5. SURGEON-MAJOR FREDERICK LE MAITRE GRASSETT, Surgeon. |
| 4. REV. EDWARD A. WELCH, Hon. Chaplain. | 6. CAPT. FRANK W. STRATHY, Quarter-Master. |
| 7. CAPT. FRANK A. CAMPBELL, Veterinary Officer. | 8. CAPT. ALFRED E. S. THOMPSON, Paymaster. |

him to enter the North-West Territory without the special permission of the committee. Mr. McDougall received communications from the local authorities at Fort Garry advising that any attempt to force a passage under the present circumstances would embarrass their proceedings, and he determined to await developments at Pembina. November 3rd, in compliance with orders given by the half-breeds, Mr. McDougall and his little party moved across the lines into United States territory, where they went into camp. He was advised, both from Ottawa and Fort Garry, to remain on the United States side, and he did so.

November 3rd, Riel took possession of Fort Garry, the headquarters and chief storehouse of the Hudson Bay Company, garrisoned it with a force of his own men, whom he enrolled as soldiers, and had them regularly paid by orders which he forced the Hudson Bay Company to honor. A Provincial Government was organized, and there is little doubt that Riel's idea was to turn the whole country, government and all, over to the United States for a consideration.

It had been arranged that the proclamation of the change of government should be made on December 2nd, and, although he had not received the copy expected from Ottawa, Mr. McDougall prepared a proclamation himself, passed over to Canadian territory, and read it and proclaimed himself Governor. At the same time he commissioned Lieut.-Col. J. Stoughton Dennis to enter the territory, raise a force and quell the insurrection. Unfortunately, the Imperial proclamation had been delayed. Canada refused to pay over the money to the Hudson Bay Company until the latter could hand over the country peaceably, and so temporarily withdrew from the bargain. Col. Dennis, or rather his lieutenant, Major Boulton, for some time made considerable progress with the organization of volunteer companies, and with the loyal spirit evoked could have brought Riel to reason there is little doubt; but he hesitated to act promptly. When his activity in organizing the volunteer companies had aroused the suspicions and enthusiasm of the half-breeds, Major Dennis appeared to have despaired of the success of any military effort, gave orders for the volunteer companies to disperse, and left the country, joining Mr. McDougall at Pembina, and, in company with that gentleman, leaving for Ottawa, December 18th. Riel promptly took a number of the now demoralized loyalists prisoners, and his power seemed absolute for a time. As the half-breeds were treating the prisoners very harshly, a large party of loyalists under Major Boulton made a demonstration at Winnipeg in the middle of February, 1870, and all of the prisoners were released. As one party of loyalists (unarmed), including Major Boulton, were passing Fort Garry, on the way quietly back to their homes, they were in turn taken prisoners and confined in Fort Garry. March 4th, 1870, Thomas Scott, one of these prisoners, was brutally executed in the fort, on the flimsy charge of being troublesome and abusive to the guards. This cold-blooded murder raised an outburst of indignation throughout Canada, particularly in Scott's native Province of Ontario, and demands were at once made that a military expedition be sent to the Red River without delay. Meantime Archbishop Taché, who, during the trouble, had been absent in Rome, returned to Fort Garry with authority from the Governor-General to grant an amnesty to all concerned in this trouble. This authority had been given before Scott's murder, but the archbishop nevertheless extended the amnesty to Riel and all the others, on consideration of all their other prisoners being released. As a concession to public opinion in the new territories, it was decided to make a separate Province with self-government, to be called Manitoba, to comprise that part of the territories known as the Red River Settlement. At the same time 1,400,000 acres of land was set aside as a reserve for the half-breeds of the country.

The Dominion Government was determined that there should be no mistake about the proper transfer of authority this time, and announced that it was not prepared to send another Gov-



MAJORS AND CAPTAINS OF SQUADRONS GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. MAJOR JOHN R. BUTTON. | 2. MAJOR FRANK A. FLEMING. | 3. MAJOR GEORGE TAYLOR DENISON, JR. (4th) |
| 4. MAJOR H. Z. C. COCKBURN, V.C. | 5. CAPT. FREDERICK C. DENISON. | |
| 6. CAPT. DARRELL INCE WARREN. | 7. CAPT. SANDFORD FLEMING SMITH. | 8. CAPT. WALTER WALLBRIDGE DENISON. |

error to take over the country from the Hudson Bay Company unless an armed force was sent to support his authority and to put an effectual stop to the usurped authority of Riel and his Provisional Government, who still pretended to rule the country, and occupied Fort Garry. It was soon arranged that a joint British and Canadian force should be sent to Fort Garry, the British Government to defray one-fourth, the Canadian three-fourths, of the cost.

Sir George E. Cartier, the Minister of Militia, it was pretty generally understood, had determined that Colonel Robertson Ross, the Adjutant-General of Militia, should be in command of the expedition, but there was a general demand throughout Canada that the command should go to Colonel Wolseley. He was not merely popular in the militia force, but his great capacity was thoroughly recognized, and those who had been under his command at Laprairie and Thorold urged the advisability of the command being given to him.

Lord Wolseley was born at Golden Bridge House, near Dublin, June 4th, 1833, and entered the army as ensign in the 19th Foot in 1852. He first came to Canada at the time of the "Trent" affair in 1862, to take up the appointment of assistant quartermaster general, and had charge of the transportation of the heavy reinforcements sent out at that time from the seaboard to the various strategical points.

Colonel Wolseley selected Lieutenant Frederick C. Denison of the Body Guard as his *aide-de-camp*, and so the corps has a direct interest in the expedition.

The force was mobilized at Toronto, and left there May 20th, 1870, for Fort Garry, 1,280 miles distant, *via* the lakes, Prince Arthur's Landing (Port Arthur), the Kaministiquia River and the chain of rivers and lakes so frequently used by the old fur traders.

The expedition was composed of about 400 British regulars, 700 active militia, and 330 voyageurs or boatmen. The detail was as follows:—Seven companies of the 1st Battalion, 60th Rifles, 350 men; Royal Artillery, 20 men, 4 seven-pounders; Royal Engineers, 20; Departmental Corps Details, 10; 1st Ontario Battalion (Rifles), Active Militia, 350; 2nd Quebec Battalion (Rifles), 350; Voyageurs, 330. Lieut.-Col. S. P. Jarvis commanded the Ontario Battalion, and Lieut.-Col. Louis A. Casault the Quebec Battalion.

The force reached Prince Arthur's Landing at the head of Thunder Bay, Lake Superior, June 21st, thence, in a big flotilla of birch bark canoes and batteaux, starting upon the long advance of 600 miles to Fort Garry, *via* the historical water and land stretches.

The expedition arrived at Fort Garry without mishap, August 24th.

Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison relates this incident in "Soldiering in Canada." :—

"When approaching Fort Garry Colonel Wolseley sent my brother on to reconnoitre. He rode on to the fort and around it to the rear gate, out of which Riel's followers were running. He rode into the gate, glanced hurriedly around, and rode out and back to carry the information that there would be no resistance. As he was the first man in Fort Garry, Colonel Wolseley ordered him, with Sir John McNeil, to raise once more the Union Jack on the top of the flag pole, from which an alien emblem had been flying for some eight or ten months."

Colonel Wolseley at once reinstated the rule of the Hudson Bay Company in the person of Mr. Donald A. Smith, the Chief Commissioner (now Lord Strathcona and Mount Royal). He, a few days after, turned the country over to the Hon. Adams Archibald, appointed Lieutenant-Governor in place of Mr. McDougall, who arrived at Fort Garry, September 2nd. By the 3rd of September all of the regulars had returned home, leaving the two provisional battalions of the active militia on duty.



LIEUTENANTS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. REGINALD A. BROCK. | 2. W. SHIRLEY WARREN. | 3. RICHARD B. FUDGER. | 4. ALLAN ELSWORTH TAYLOR. |
| 5. ERNEST ALANSON BUTTON. | 6. CHARLES LEONARD WALLACE. | 7. ALFRED MARCUS N. ANSLEY. | |
| 8. T. ROY JONES. | 9. ARTHUR NIMMO MACDONALD. | | |
| 10. HERBERT SPENCER HOLCROFT. | 11. EDGAR STREET DENISON. | 12. JOHN CREELMAN. | |

The work accomplished by the expedition was clearly set forth in a farewell order issued by Colonel Wolseley to the expedition, September 9th, 1870, in which he wrote:—

“From Prince Arthur’s Landing (Port Arthur), to Fort Garry, is over 600 miles through a wilderness of forest and water where no supplies of any description are obtainable, you had to carry on your backs a vast amount of supplies over no less than forty-seven portages, making a total distance of seven miles, a feat unparalleled in our military annals. You have descended a great river, esteemed so dangerous from its rapids, falls and whirlpools, that none but the experienced voyageurs attempt its navigation. Your cheerful obedience to orders has enabled you, under the blessing of Providence, to accomplish your task without any accident. Although the banditti who had been oppressing this people fled at our approach, without giving you an opportunity of proving how men capable of such labor could fight, you have deserved as well of your country as if you had won a battle.”

In recognition of his services in connection with the expedition, Lieut.-Col. Wolseley was given the substantive rank of colonel in the army and created a K.C.M.G.

There was another Fenian scare in 1870, but though the Body Guard held themselves in readiness to turn out, their services were not needed, what trouble there was being confined to the Quebec frontier. May 24th, owing to activity among the Fenians, in New York and Vermont, a force of regulars and active militia was called out. May 27th there was a force of 13,489 men and 18 field guns at the front. May 25th a party of Fenians crossed the frontier at Eccles Hill on the Missisquoi (Quebec) frontier, but the invaders were immediately driven back by a party of active militia and “Home Guards,” or independent volunteers. May 27th a force of Fenians from New York State crossed the Huntingdon (Quebec) frontier at Holbrooks, near Trout River, and was driven back by a force consisting of 450 of H.M. 69th Regiment, 300 of the 50th Huntingdon Borderers, and 380 of the Montreal Garrison Artillery and Montreal Engineers.

After the departure of Sir Garnet Wolseley and the regular troops, there continued to be more or less excitement in the new prairie Province and much restlessness. In the autumn of 1871, the Fenians, hoping to take advantage of this, and urged on by one of Riel’s former lieutenants named O’Donohue, planned another invasion across the frontier from Minnesota. In September, 1871, Mr. Taylor, the United States Consul at Winnipeg, notified the Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba that the Fenians were contemplating trouble. He suggested that in the event of the Fenians crossing the lines the United States troops at Fort Pembina be authorized to cross into British territory and apprehend the invaders for breach of the neutrality laws. At this time Canada was urging upon the British Government to demand from the United States compensation for the expense of some \$1,250,000 incurred in connection with the previous Fenian raids, but which claims the Gladstone Government declined to press. September 11th a full statement of the Fenian machinations in Minnesota was forwarded to Washington, and September 19th, orders were despatched to Lieut.-Col. Lloyd Wheaton, commanding the 20th United States Infantry in garrison at Fort Pembina, instructing them to take proper measures to secure the Fenians if they crossed the frontier.

October 5th, General O’Neill, with a small Fenian party crossed the frontier and seized the Hudson Bay post at West Lynn, Man. Lieut.-Col. Wheaton promptly marched his regiment after the Fenians, captured them, and took them back to United States territory, telegraphing to the Consul of his Government at Winnipeg:—

“I have captured and now hold General O’Neill, General Thomas Carley, and Colonel J. J. Donley. I think further anxiety regarding a Fenian invasion of Manitoba unnecessary.”

So, ingloriously, ended the last Fenian raid on Canadian territory.

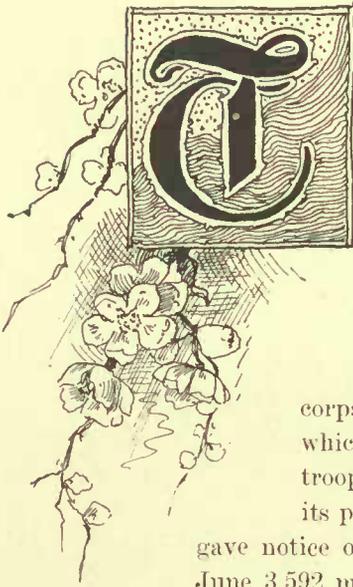
This raid caused considerable excitement throughout not merely Manitoba, but Eastern Canada. Mr. Archibald, Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba, issued a proclamation inviting the loyal population to form themselves into volunteer companies to serve against the Fenians, and among those who responded were Riel and some of his associates in the late troubles, but the sincerity of their expressions of loyalty was always doubted by their neighbors.

CHAPTER IX.

THE WORK AND CHANGES OF FOURTEEN YEARS.

"Buried was the bloody hatchet;
Buried was the dreadful war-club;
Buried were all war-like weapons,
And the war-cry was forgotten;
Then was peace among the nations."

—LONGFELLOW.



O the military excitement of 1870 there succeeded fourteen years of peace, with the ordinary neglect of the national defensive force by the public and the usual quiet perseverance under discouragement of those who, from patriotic motives, or from a sheer love of military occupation, composed that force and kept a wholesome military spirit alive in the country. For the Body Guard this period was not without its hard work nor devoid of interest.

The year 1871, although one of peace, marks another epoch in the history of the active militia force, the last of the Imperial troops, with the exception of the garrisons at the two naval stations of Halifax and Esquimaux, being withdrawn that year, the last corps to leave being the 1st Battalion of the 60th Rifles (Lient.-Col. Fielden), which had been in garrison at Quebec. In 1868 there had been 13,185 regular troops in Canada. In April, 1869, the Imperial Government, in pursuance of its policy to leave the local defenses to the self-governing colonies themselves, gave notice of its intention to reduce the Canadian garrisons, and before the end of June 3,592 men were withdrawn. In 1870, during the Fenian raids over the Quebec frontier and the Red River expedition, there were some 7,489 regular troops, with 16 guns, on active service in Canada, and these events retarded the process of withdrawal to some extent. The regular regiments were withdrawn from Ontario during 1870, but it was November, 1871, before the last of the troops from Quebec went on board their transports, and the forts and works in the Dominion were handed over to the Canadian Government. Upon the active militia devolved the duty of keeping the flag flying, and the two permanent batteries of artillery were raised to garrison the important posts of Quebec and Kingston, and to act as schools of gunnery. The plans adopted at this time provided for similarly constituted permanent corps of cavalry and infantry. Up to 1871 Great Britain maintained all of the forts and military works in Canada.

In 1871 important changes were made in the uniform of the Body Guard, the present uniform, which is almost identical with that worn by the 6th Dragoon Guards (Carabiniers),* including blue tunics with white facings for the men, silver for the officers, and German silver helmets

* The "Carabiniers" is the only dragoon regiment in the regular army which does not wear scarlet tunics. It was organized as the 7th Horse in 1685, and converted to "Carabiniers" (medium cavalry), so named from the "carabins" or irregular cavalry employed by the Moors in Spain in the fourteenth century. The "Carabiniers" have worn blue uniforms since 1853.

with white horsehair plumes. The officers imported the helmets from England, and supplied them to the men at cost price.

The present uniform is described in detail in the Regimental Standing Orders compiled by Major Merritt in 1898. The officers' tunic is described as of "blue cloth, edged all round, including the top and bottom of the collar, with round-back silver cord, with three-quarter inch lace all round for field officers, but round the top only for captains and lieutenants; the cuffs pointed with one and one-half inch lace round the top, and figured braiding extending to eleven inches from the bottom of the cuffs for field officers, with an Austrian knot of round-back silver cord, and a tracing of braid in the form of eyes, eight inches deep for captains, and with a similar knot, and a tracing of plain braid, seven and a half inches deep, for lieutenants. . . . Shoulder straps similar to Household Cavalry, lined with blue. Badges of rank in gold." Among other details of the officers' uniform, the following are noteworthy:—Helmet, has a gilt laurel wreath above the front peak, and a maple leaf band up the back; sword knot, silver cord with silver acorn; belts, etc., silver; overalls have two stripes of silver lace, pantaloons same of white cloth; regimental badge, maple leaf surmounted by an Imperial crown; lace, of regimental maple leaf pattern. The regiment wears aiguillettes (ornaments dating from about the 16th century), which are worn in the regular army from the right shoulder by aides to the Sovereign, equerries to the Royal Family, A.D.C.'s to Royalty, the officers of the Household Cavalry, and the "Governor General's Body Guard" of India. The non-commissioned ranks of the Household Cavalry also wear aiguillettes, but from the left shoulder. The permission to use aiguillettes by all ranks in the Body Guard was given by the War Office through the Earl of Aberdeen while Governor-General of Canada. As worn in the regiment, the officers' are of round silver cord, "similar to those worn in the Household Cavalry," and are worn from the right shoulder, with the tunic only. The regimental sergeant-major, quartermaster-sergeant and bandmaster wear aiguillettes of small sized silver cord similar to those of the non-commissioned officers of the Household Cavalry; other non-commissioned officers wear white cord aiguillettes with silver trophy tags, and the privates wear white cord aiguillettes with enamelled wooden points. The non-commissioned officers and men wear the aiguillette from the left shoulder.

The annual drill in 1871 was put in in brigade camp at Niagara, June 6th to 21st, where 4,795 men and 511 horses went under canvas, under command of Lieut.-Col. Durie. The Body Guard, during this camp, labored under exceptional disadvantages. Lieutenant Denison was on service at the Red River, Captain Denison met with an accident during the early days of the camp which incapacitated him for further service during that time, while Cornet Dunn had regimental duties to attend to as adjutant of the provisional regiment formed of the seven troops of cavalry in camp.

During the autumn of 1871, the officers of the district staff made an effort to have all the cavalry of Ontario formed into two regiments, and the Body Guard was to form part of the second regiment, with headquarters at Toronto. A strong remonstrance was made by the officers of the corps against being forced to relinquish the precedence of the Body Guard, and allow it to drop into a secondary place, after so much severe and honorable service. A petition to Lord Lisgar, the Governor-General, was drawn up and signed by the officers of the corps, and Lieut. F. C. Denison laid it personally before His Excellency. Lord Lisgar, in a few days, gave the answer through his private secretary, saying that there would be no difficulty in meeting the wishes of the officers of the Body Guard, and that the position or precedence of the corps would not be changed.

March 1st, 1872, Captain Edwin P. Denison retired, retaining his rank, and Lieut. Frederick C. Denison and Cornet Dunn were promoted to be captain and lieutenant respectively. May 10th, Mr. Clarence A. Denison was gazetted cornet.

The annual drill for 1872 was put in again at Niagara, where a brigade, including no less than 5,873 officers and men went under canvas June 12th for 16 days. The Body Guard, which was the strongest troop in camp, was attached to the 2nd Cavalry Regiment for pay and drill purposes. The military correspondent of *The Mail* at this camp declared, speaking of the cavalry, "The palm in smartness of appearance must be voted to the Governor General's Body Guard." A feature of this camp was a big field day, June 24th, when the Body Guard formed the advance guard of the victorious attacking force, capturing a complete company of rifles. Cornet Clarence A. Denison performed the duties of orderly officer to Lieut.-Col. Skinner, who commanded the Second Infantry Brigade during the training.



OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD
At Niagara Camp 1902.

During October, 1872, His Excellency, Lord Dufferin, paid his first visit to Toronto as Governor-General, and the Governor-General's Body Guard furnished numerous escorts on the occasion of his arrival and departure, calls, drawing-rooms, etc. At the grand ball given by the Governor-General to the citizens of Toronto, the men of the troop formed a guard to line the entrance hall during the evening. During the same winter the Body Guard escorted the Lieutenant-Governor at the opening and closing of the Provincial Legislature.

On June 3rd, 1873, the Body Guard turned out under the command of Lieutenant Dunn, together with detachments from all the other Toronto corps, to attend the funeral of the late Colonel George Taylor Denison (of Rusholme), who for so many years was an officer of the corps, and commanded it for two years, and who, at the time of his death, May 30th, was commandant of the 5th and 10th Military Districts.

The annual drills of 1873 and 1874 were put in at troop headquarters, the corps being inspected on both occasions by Lieut.-Col. Durie, D.A.G.

July, 1874, Lord Dufferin again visited Toronto, the Body Guard performing the escort duties then, as well as at the opening and closing of the Legislature in the autumn.

In 1874 it was proposed to increase the Body Guard from a troop to a squadron, and Lieut. Dunn organized a second troop of forty-two men under authority from Colonel Ross, the adjutant-general. The new troop paraded complete, mounted, was inspected by Lieut.-Col. Durie, D. A.G., at the new fort, and reported as satisfactory. Just at this time the adjutant-general got into difficulties with the Minister of Militia and resigned his appointment. Consequently, the new troop was not gazetted.

June 22nd, 1875, the Body Guard marched from Toronto to Richmond Hill, thence proceeding to Holland Landing, where they and other corps had been ordered to go into camp at 6 a.m. on the 23rd. The whole march of 38 miles, including stoppages, took only 15 hours. During the annual training in question, the Body Guard, the Markham Troop (Capt. Elliot), and the Oak Ridges Troop (Capt. McConnell), were formed into a provisional regiment, 135 strong, under the commanding officer of the Body Guard, the senior cavalry officer in camp. At the conclusion of the training the brigade was warmly complimented by Major-General Selby Smythe, then commanding the Canadian militia. Cornet Clarence A. Denison acted as galloper to Lieut.-Col. Wm. S. Durie, D.A.G., during the training.

Saturday, October 2nd, 1875, the Body Guard and all of the other Toronto corps were called out in aid of the civil power in anticipation of rioting. The various Roman Catholic congregations of the city had been holding pilgrimages from one church to the other, threats had been made to break up the processions, and the civil authorities appealed to the military for assistance. The brigade was under arms all day of September 3rd, but there was no disturbance.

May 5th, 1876, the increase of the strength of the corps from a troop to a squadron (two troops), as proposed in 1874, was accomplished. The general orders of the first-mentioned date authorized the raising of a second troop, and gazetted Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison (Heydon Villa) to the command of the squadron, with the rank of major. The original troop, designated as "A," remained under the command of Captain F. C. Denison, while Lieutenant Orlando Dunn was promoted captain and placed in command of "B" troop, which he raised, and the command of which he retained for exactly twenty years. Lieutenant Clarence A. Denison was gazetted as adjutant of the squadron.

The return of Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison to the ranks of the militia, he has explained, was due to his desire to secure qualification to compete for the prizes of 5,000, 3,000 and 2,000 roubles, open to the world, offered by the Grand Duke Nicholas of Russia on behalf of the Czar, July 1st, 1874, "for the best work on cavalry and military operations on horseback in all ages and countries." He writes in "Soldiering in Canada":—

"I thought I would compete, but, being out of the force, I was not eligible, so I asked Mr. McKenzie, the Premier, if he would have the order accepting my resignation cancelled, and let me raise a second troop, and give me the command of a squadron. This was done, and I was placed in the same position as if I had never retired."

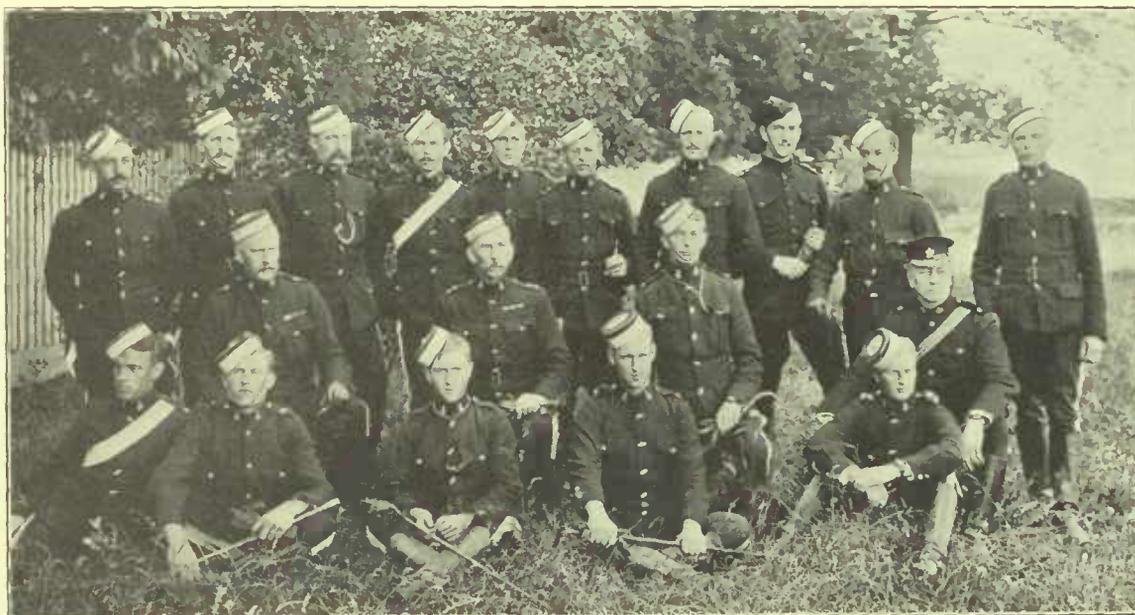
How the gallant colonel competed for the Czar's prizes, and how he captured the first prize of 5,000 roubles, is not merely part of Canada's military history, but of her literary history as well.

In 1876 the present familiar regimental crest was adopted, and it has remained without alteration ever since. It consists of a maple leaf within a garter bearing the corps designation, surmounted by the Imperial Crown, and with the regimental motto "Nulli Secundus" (Second

to None) beneath. The privilege to use this motto was conveyed through general orders. This same motto, in English, is also borne by the 2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys) of the regular army, and in the Latin by the 1st Prince of Wales' Fusiliers, Montreal, and the 15th Argyle Light Infantry, Belleville.

From 1876 to 1883, the annual trainings of the squadron took place at Stanley Barracks, in the following months:—1876, October; 1877, September; 1878, June; 1879, September; 1880, 1881 and 1883, June; 1882; August.

During the latter part of 1878 and early in 1879, an incident occurred which is interesting, as showing the vigilance observed by the officers of the Body Guard to preserve the hard-earned precedence of the corps. A gazette, issuing December 27th, in which the newly organized Princess Louise Dragoon Guards of Ottawa, were placed before the Governor General's Body Guard, the commanding officer wrote the militia headquarters through the ordinary channel, asking if this was not done by mistake, and the D.A.G. received the following letter in reply:—



GROUP OF OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD
Niagara Camp, 1902.

Ottawa, January 4th, 1879.

"Sir,—I have the honor, by direction of the general officer in command, to acknowledge receipt, through you, of letters dated 2nd inst., from Lieut.-Col. Denison, commanding the Governor General's Body Guard, Toronto, complaining that in the general order of the 27th ultimo precedence was given to the Dragoon Guards of Ottawa over the Governor General's Body Guard for Ontario, contrary to regulations, and to acquaint you that this was entirely an error—quite accidental, and should not have occurred. But Lieut.-Col. Denison need not be afraid that it was from any cause at all affecting the seniority or precedence of the respective corps.

"I have the honor to be, sir, Your obedient servant,

"(Sgd.) W. POWELL, Colonel,

"Adjutant General Militia.

"The D.A.G., Mil. Dis. No. 2."

September 5th, 1879, Toronto extended an enthusiastic welcome on the occasion of their first visit to the city of His Excellency the Governor-General, the Marquis of Lorne (now Duke of Argyle), and his Royal consort, H.R.H. the Princess Louise. The Governor General's Body Guard went into camp on the Garrison Common before Their Excellencies' arrival, along with the Oak Ridges and Markham troops of cavalry and the Toronto Field Battery, to be convenient for furnishing necessary escorts, and for firing salutes. On the arrival of the Vice-Regal party the Governor General's Body Guard furnished a field officer's escort to the Horticultural and Exhibition Grounds and Government House. The Oak Ridges and Markham troops assisted the Toronto infantry regiments in lining the streets. Several other escorts were furnished during the visit of His Excellency and Her Royal Highness. Sunday, September 7th, the mounted corps in camp on the common, who were under command of Lieut.-Col. Denison, held a church parade. The next couple of days a number of corps brought to Toronto for a review on the 9th joined the Toronto mounted corps in camp on the commons. In addition to the Toronto mounted corps there participated in this review before Their Excellencies, "A" Battery, R.C.A.; Hamilton Field Battery, the Port Hope and Peterboro' Cavalry, the 3rd Victoria Rifles of Montreal, the 7th, 13th, 20th, 21st, 38th and 46th Battalions.

After the review it was communicated through brigade orders that "the Governor General desired that his highest commendation, and that of the Princess, should be conveyed to the troops for their very soldierly behavior and superior bearing."

Camp orders of September 6th ordered the Body Guard to detail "six smart non-commissioned officers" for duty at the levee that evening at Government House, to report themselves to Major De Winton, the military secretary. Lieutenant Heward of the Body Guard was detailed to act as galloper to the D.A.G. at the review.

The annual training in 1884 was performed in quarters in the Exhibition Building during the month of June.

Dominion Day, 1884, there was a big military parade in Toronto in connection with the celebration of the civic semi-centennial. Besides the Toronto corps, the Hamilton and Welland Field Batteries, the Governor General's Foot Guards, Ottawa; 6th Fusiliers, Montreal; the 12th, 14th, 24th, 36th and 77th Battalions participated.

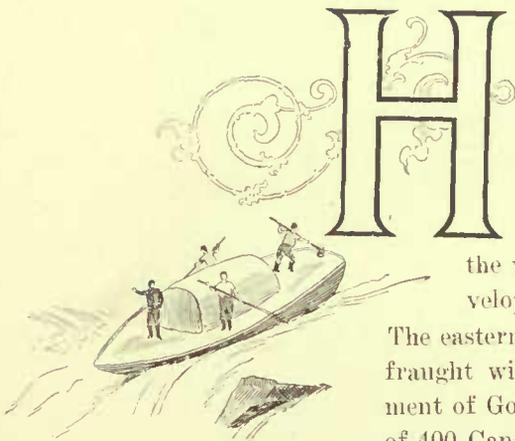
The Body Guard made a splendid showing in this parade, the steadiness of all ranks, and the excellent character of the mounts, being generally commented upon. The fourteen years of peace had not been years of idleness, and as the Body Guard had not depreciated in appearance, neither had it lost its character for soldierly spirit and adaptability to the exacting conditions of active service. In a few months this was proved to be the case.

CHAPTER X.

THE CANADIANS ON THE NILE.

O, the East is but the West, with the sun a little hotter :
And the pine becomes a palm by the dark Egyptian water ;
And the Nile's like many a stream we know that fills its brimming cup ;
We'll think it is the Ottawa as we track the batteaux up.
And it yet may come to pass that the hearts and hands so ready
May be sought again to help when some poise is off the steady !
And the maple and the pine be matched with British oak the while.
As once beneath the Egyptian suns, the Canadians on the Nile.

—WILLIAM WYE SMITH.



HAVING contributed the commanding officer of the contingent the Governor General's Body Guard naturally takes a pride in the record of the Canadian Voyageurs on the Nile in 1884 and 1885, and a brief story of the expedition naturally belongs to a history of the regiment. The incident of the Voyageurs was one of even more importance than appeared at the time the contingent was raised, demonstrating the unity and resourcefulness of the world-wide but widely dispersed empire on the very eve of the development of a very threatening series of international complications.

The eastern war cloud never lowered blacker and Britain's position appeared fraught with direst danger. Her enemies regarded the temporary abandonment of Gordon and the Soudan as a sign of national weakness; the presence of 400 Canadians on the Nile gave eloquent proof of the unity and tremendous reserve power of the Empire and of the patriotic devotion of its most remote portions.

The heart of the British people has seldom been more deeply moved than it was by the isolation of General C. G. Gordon (Chinese Gordon), at Khartoum. Britain, after the suppression of the Arabi Pasha rebellion, assumed practical protectorate over Egypt. There had then been an insurrection in progress in Egypt's Soudanese provinces since about July, 1881. At the time of the British occupation of Egypt (October, 1882), "The Mahdi," the fanatical leader of the insurrection, held the whole of the Soudan south of Khartoum, the capital of the province. In the course of a few months, two disasters drew the attention of the world to the seriousness of the situation. An army of Egyptian troops, commanded by Hicks Pasha, was destroyed by the Mahdi near El Obeid, in the Soudan, November, 1883; and February, 1884, another hastily extemporized Egyptian army, commanded by Baker Pasha, was defeated by Osman Digna, a Mahdist general, at Tokar, near Suakim, on the Red Sea. January 18th, 1884, General Gordon, one of the most remarkable men the British army ever produced, was despatched alone from England by the British Government to withdraw the Egyptian garrisons in the Soudan, it having been decided to abandon the country, temporarily at least, to the Mahdists. He reached Khartoum (where from 1873 to January, 1880, he had ruled as Egyptian Governor-General) about February 18th, 1884.

February 29th and March 13th, a British army under General Sir Gerald Graham, V.C., inflicted several defeats on Osman Digna's Mahdists at El Teb and Tamasi. The Mahdists, however, succeeded in completely isolating Gordon in Khartoum, where he was closely besieged. For some time nothing was done, but finally the public spirit of the British people was aroused, and they demanded that a relief expedition should be sent up the Nile for the relief of Gordon. August 5th, 1884, a sum for the relief expedition was voted, and as a concession to the public demand that no stone should be left unturned to insure its success, General Lord Wolseley was selected for the command, and reached Cairo from England, September 9th. The official announcement that Lord Wolseley was to proceed to Egypt to assume command was so worded as to convey the impression that it was thought necessary to explain why the generals already in Egypt were to be subordinated to the victor of Tel-el-Kebir. It had been decided that the advance upon Khartoum was to be up the Nile, so that boat transport could be availed of as far as possible. Just how far boat transport would be available there was much doubt, owing to the natural obstacles to navigation presented by the various successions of dangerous rapids or cataracts. Stress was laid upon the similarity of the preparations for an expedition up the Nile and those adopted in 1870 for the Red River Expedition. Lord Wolseley's successful conduct of this latter was referred to as furnishing him with an experience which was not possessed by any other officer, making it desirable to entrust him with the supervision on the spot of measures, which, it was added, had been to a great extent adopted on his advice.

To carry out his scheme, Lord Wolseley counted upon the expert assistance of some of the Canadian boatmen and lumbermen who had contributed to his success in 1870, and steps were at once taken to secure a body of these men for service on the Nile. The Imperial Government, through its personal representative in Canada, the Governor-General and his staff, undertook to raise the contingent itself, calling upon the Dominion Government for no assistance whatever. The Imperialistic idea developed considerably between 1884 and 1899.

August 26th, 1884, the orders for the engagement of the Voyageurs were received by Lord Lansdowne, the Governor-General. Much of the actual work in connection with the raising, equipping and despatch of the contingent was entrusted to Viscount Melgund, Lord Lansdowne's military secretary, now the Earl of Minto, Governor-General of Canada.

With the cabled instructions to the Governor-General from England, came a request from Lord Wolseley himself to "Send a Red River officer in command; Denison preferred." His Lordship remembered the soldierly characteristics of his A.D.C. of 1870, and knew that he had then acquired experience of exactly the kind of work the Voyageurs were needed for in the Soudan.

Lord Lansdowne at once telegraphed an offer to Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison, who at first was disposed to decline, and, in fact, actually wrote a telegram to His Excellency, stating that he could not accept. He was, at the time, chairman of the Executive Committee of the Toronto City Council, and was practically sure of receiving the following year the honor of being elected Mayor. He, in addition, was at the head of a prosperous law firm, whose extensive practice would be sure to suffer greatly by his absence. When it was explained to him, however, that Lord Wolseley was going out in personal command of the expedition force, and that His Lordship had personally requested that he be appointed to the command of the Canadian Voyageurs, Colonel Denison at once tore up the telegram he had written declining the appointment, wrote and despatched another accepting it, and at once prepared to enter on the discharge of the work connected with the position. He set about his task so promptly and with such energy that the force of 378 Voyageurs, brought together from the lumbering districts of Manitoba, Muskoka, the

Ottawa, the St. Maurice, etc., and from the Indian reservations of Caughnawaga and St. Regis was mobilized, equipped and sailed from Montreal on the chartered transport "Ocean King," Sunday, September 14th.

It was a grave responsibility Colonel Denison had assumed in accepting the command of a body of men such as the Voyageurs, men used to free lives, ignorant of discipline, and full of animal spirits. The Ottawa district contributed 152 men; Manitoba and New Ontario, 88; Peterboro', Ont., 25; Three Rivers, Que., and Sherbrooke, Que., 55; Caughnawaga, Que., and St. Regis (Iroquois Indians), 58. By nationalities there were 156 English-speaking Canadians, 94 French-Canadians, 77 Indians, 27 Englishmen, 10 Scotchmen, and 8 Irishmen. Socially, all classes of men, from the university graduate to the unsophisticated red Indian, were represented. Side by side with the men hardened to toil and exposure stood the professional man, trained volunteer officer, city athlete and clerk. Many of Canada's leading families, social circles and places of business were represented. The men of these classes, however, only formed a small portion of the whole.

The officers of the contingent were Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison, commanding; Surgeon-Major J. L. H. Neilson, "B" Battery, R.C.A., medical officer; Rev. Abbe A. Bouchard, a former mis-



SERGEANTS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD, 1902.

sionary at Khartoum, chaplain; Captain T. Aumond, G.G.F.G., Ottawa, and Captain Mackay, 7th Fusiliers, London, in charge of companies. Lieut.-Col. Kennedy of the 90th Winnipeg Rifles accompanied the Voyageurs as a volunteer, and was appointed paymaster and quartermaster in Egypt. Captain Egerton Denison, brother of Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison, who held a commission as captain in the South Staffordshire Militia, joined the Voyageurs on the Nile and was appointed to the staff of the contingent by Lord Wolseley. The whole contingent was divided into river gangs under responsible foremen. Before leaving Montreal the men were served out with suits of grey homespun cloth, and soft, grey, broad-brimmed hats, but on arrival in Egypt the latter were replaced by white pith helmets as worn by the troops.

September 15th, the contingent was inspected on board the "Ocean King" by Lord Lansdowne as she passed Quebec, and September 18th started from Sydney on her long trip of 2,600 miles across the Atlantic. September 29th she reached Gibraltar; October 4th passed Malta, and October 7th reached Alexandria. October 8th the Voyageurs entrained for Assiout on the Nile, arriving on the 9th. In a few days the Voyageurs started on a long and tedious journey

up the Nile on river steamers and barges, arriving at Assouan, October 21st, and Wady-Halfa, October 26th. The latter part of the journey to Wady-Halfa had been accomplished by the Voyageurs in some of the whale boats which were to be their special charge on the Nile.

As soon as the British authorities had finally made up their minds to send out to Egypt a flotilla of boats for the river column, not a moment was lost in issuing orders to different ship-building contractors for the completion with utmost despatch of 400 "whaler gigs" for service on the Nile. Each boat was supposed to carry four tons of provisions, ammunition and camp appliances, and the crew of twelve men, ten soldiers to row and two Voyageurs, sailors or Kroomen to steer, of the latter, one in the bow and the other in the stern. The first of these boats arrived at Assiout, September 26th, and most of them were afloat on the Nile when the Voyageurs arrived.

Mr. Frederiek Villiers, the well-known correspondent of *The London Graphic*, gives us the following pen picture of the arrival of the voyageurs at the scene of their first operations:—

"About five miles from Wady-Halfa the steamer which was towing the whalers in which the Canadians arrived, left them to their own resources, and they had their first touch of the Nile. For a moment utter confusion seemed to prevail, as with shouts the men seized their oars and prepared to row out of the fours formation in which they had been tugged upriver. The mass of boats gradually opened out and spread over the surface of the waters, and, presently, a light breeze springing up, the lug sails were hoisted, and the little fleet sailed gaily up to their camping ground at the foot of the first series of rapids."

The Voyageurs had scarcely pitched their tents when the camp received a visit from Lord Wolseley, who rode over from his headquarters with greetings for his former comrades in arms, accompanied by Generals Sir Redvers Buller and Earle. The Voyageurs, with the sailors and Kroomen (West Coast Africa natives), were placed under the command of Captain Lord Charles Beresford, who at first had charge of the river transportation, but was later succeeded by Col. Butler, C.B., the well-known traveller and author. The Canadians were divided into parties which camped near the most dangerous parts of the river above Wady-Halfa, and assisted the passage up-stream of the boats laden with troops and supplies. Their work in the boats was very highly spoken of by the troops. A military correspondent of *The Graphic* (November 29th, 1884), wrote:—"The Canadian boatmen are the first I have met with who make light of the difficulties of moving up-stream. If, instead of the present number, 1,200 had been employed, it would have been an economy of life and money."

The work of the Voyageurs and the progress of the expedition was much impeded by the lowness of water in the Nile, the river falling no less than five feet during the first week the Canadians were at work. By the middle of November the boats were being passed up the third cataract, and men and stores were being got to the front as quickly as possible. Korti was the first objective, and before the end of the year General Herbert Stewart had been despatched from that point across the Bayuda Desert to Metammeh, Generals Earle and Brackenbury continuing the advance up the Nile to Kirbekan, where a fierce battle, resulting in a victory for the British, but in which the gallant General Earle was killed, was fought, February 10th, 1885. Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison accompanied General Earle's column and was present at the Battle of Kirbekan.

Sir Herbert Stewart won a brilliant victory at Abu Klea (where the Bayard of the British army, Col. F. C. Burnaby, was killed), but was mortally wounded in action a few miles south of Metammeh. On the arrival of the column at Metammeh, some river steamers despatched by Gordon from Khartoum were found, and February 24th, 1885, Sir Charles Wilson was despatched

on one of them to Khartoum, but arrived too late, the Mahdists having captured Gordon and slain him. As the relief force of British troops was not destined for the re-conquest of the Soudan,* General Sir Redvers Buller was sent to bring it back, and it was at once withdrawn to Lower Egypt. Many years were to elapse before Gordon was to be avenged by Kitchener's army at Omdurman.

Seventy of the Voyageurs remained on the Nile to pilot the boats used to withdraw the troops and to carry supplies to the advanced post. The balance left Wady-Halfa January 29th for home, reached Cairo February 5th, embarked on the "Poonah" for Queenstown at Alexandria February 6th, transferred at Queenstown to the "Hanoverian" February 8th, and reached Halifax March 4th, 1885. It was June 9th before the men of the detachment left on service arrived at Montreal on the way to their homes.

Lieut.-Col F. C. Denison did not accompany his men home, being attacked with enteric fever and kept in hospital at Cairo for a considerable time.

The Voyageurs left twelve of their number in Egypt, six being drowned in the Nile, and six succumbing to disease or to injuries received accidentally.

For his services in connection with the Nile Voyageurs, Lieut.-Col. Denison was mentioned in the despatches, was mentioned by name by the Marquis of Huntingdon on the floor of the House of Commons, made a C.M.G., and received the British Egyptian war medal and the Khedive's Star.†

Ample official recognition of the services of the Voyageurs was forthcoming.

Lord Wolseley, in a communication to Lord Lansdowne, Governor-General of Canada, April 15th, 1885, wrote:—

"The Canadian Voyageurs who have recently been employed with the Nile expedition having now all returned home to Canada, I am anxious to express to your Lordship my high sense of the services they have rendered, and of the value they have been to the expeditionary force. They have undergone the hardships of this arduous campaign without the slightest grumbling or discontent; and they have on many occasions shown not only great skill, but also great courage in navigating their boats throughout difficult and dangerous waters. The officers, and especially Colonel Denison, have shown much energy and good will, and have proved themselves of considerable value. It was, however, a source of much satisfaction to the troops to find the Canadians represented on this expedition, and sharing with them their privations and risks. At a time when English, Scottish and Irish soldiers were employed, the presence with them of Canadians, shows in a marked manner the bonds which unite all parts of our great Empire."

Further proof of this Imperial unity was afforded by the participation in the Suakim campaign then in progress, of contingents of the Indian army and of the Australian defensive forces, a contingent of 800 men from New South Wales having landed at Suakim, March 5th, 1885.

Britain's relations with Russia at this time were so excessively strained that it was reported in England that Lord Wolseley had been recalled from the Soudan to be available in the event of a war in Europe and Asia. Under the circumstances it is easy to understand the gratification

* Lord Wolseley's instructions were to simply rescue Gordon, to escort him out of the Soudan, "and as many persons in Khartoum as may be willing to accompany him."

† The late Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison, C.M.G., was born November 22nd, 1846, and, like his father, was educated at Upper Canada College, and, like his father and his eldest brother, Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison, adopted law as a profession. He served as a lieutenant in the Administrative Battalion on the Niagara frontier in 1865, represented St. Stephen's Ward in the Toronto City Council for many years, and West Toronto in Parliament from 1887 until his death, which occurred April 15, 1896.

of the Mother Country at these practical proofs of the loyalty and devotion of her dominions beyond the seas.

Lord Wolseley has seized various opportunities to express his complete satisfaction with the work accomplished by the Canadian Voyageurs. In the later editions of his well-known compact encyclopedia of military information, "The Soldier's Pocket-book," His Lordship writes (Part II., Page 191) :—

"I may say with confidence that the Red River Rebellion of 1870 could not have been put down except by a boat expedition, and that no army could have penetrated as far as we did in 1884-1885 into a hostile Soudan, except by the Nile route. The ladies and gentlemen who talked of moving an army from Suakim to Khartoum, with Berber and the whole intervening deserts in the enemies' hands, were wild visionaries and theorists in the military art, with little practical knowledge of war. Jomini never had an independent command in war. All English officers should closely study the details connected with the Nile expedition of 1884-1885. Those details



THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD NIAGARA CAMP 1902.

were based upon the experience we had gained in our advance upon Fort Garry in 1870."

And others besides Lord Wolseley appreciated the work of the Canadians on the Nile.

August 25th the House of Lords unanimously resolved: "That the thanks of this House be given to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the forces of New South Wales for the gallantry and zeal with which they co-operated in the eastern Soudan with Her Majesty's British and Indian forces employed there, and also to the Canadian boatmen and their officers for the valuable assistance rendered by them to the expedition."

In a report dated Cairo, June 15th, 1885, addressed by Lord Wolseley to the Secretary of State for War, appeared the following complimentary notice of the Voyageurs:—

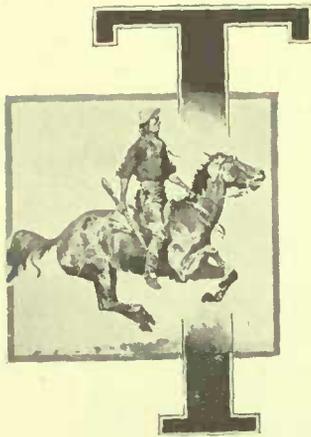
"The Dominion of Canada supplied us with a most useful body of boatmen under the command of Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison of the Ontario militia. Their skill in the management of boats in difficult and dangerous waters was of the utmost use to us in our long ascent of the Nile. Men and officers showed a high military and patriotic spirit, making light of difficulties, and working with that energy and determination which have always characterized Her Majesty's Canadian forces."

Before this report had been penned Canadians had an opportunity to demonstrate their military and patriotic spirit nearer home.

CHAPTER XI.

THE NORTH-WEST REBELLION OF 1885.

Then fell a double terror on the plains,
The swift inspreding of destruction dire.
—CHARLES MAIR.



THE North-West Rebellion of 1885 will always remain an event of great importance in the history of the Canadian militia, as the first military campaign conducted by the Dominion wholly with its own troops and at its own expense. During the Wars of 1776 and 1812, the Canadian militiamen were maintained and equipped by the British Government, which also maintained all the military works in Canada up to 1871. The militia were, in fact, treated simply as auxiliaries to the regular troops. Since 1855 Canada has provided for the equipment, training and pay on active service of its own militia, but during the Fenian Raids and the Red River Expedition the forces in the field included British regulars paid for by the British taxpayer, and the militia officers were subordinate to the regulars. Canada put down the serious rebellion on the Saskatchewan with her own troops under the officers of her own militia force, the only money drawn from the British treasury in connection with the very extended operations being that to provide the medals and clasps awarded after the conclusion of the campaign, to the officers and men of the militia engaged.

During the two years immediately preceding the rebellion, much attention had been drawn to the vast prairie regions of Canada by the phenomenally rapid construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway and the rush of emigrants to the districts opened up by it. By the end of 1884 the long prairie stretch had been completed from Winnipeg to the Rocky Mountains. The more difficult sections of the road through the rocky and boggy wilderness north of Lake Superior and through the Rocky Mountains were being pushed to completion as rapidly as possible, and the Canadian people were looking forward to the starting of the first transcontinental train from Montreal to Vancouver during the summer or autumn of 1885.

Such a thing as a military campaign in the vast country being so energetically opened up to settlement was never dreamt of. Once or twice vague reports had reach the public through the press that this or that tribe of Indians had been disturbed by the advent of the iron horse, but the disturbances never amounted to much. There were a few dozen of the North-West Mounted Police kept somewhere along the line with the advanced construction parties, and so long as those smart and hardy horsemen of the plains were on the watch, the Canadian public felt satisfied that everything was safe. Now and then something would be heard in the east of the half-breeds, many of whom since 1870 had moved out to the banks of the South Saskatchewan, having grievances, or thinking they had, against the Government. The Saskatchewan was far away, the half-breeds

were supposed to be few in numbers, and the public paid little or no attention to the reports. Neither did the officials of the Ottawa Government, though they were in possession of memorials from the half-breeds, explaining their claims in detail. The chief grievance of the malcontents was that the Government surveying parties were making surveys of their holdings on the block system, and the Government would not give them any assurance that it would sanction the way they had agreed among themselves to take up their homesteads when they migrated to their new homes. Their system provided for long narrow farms with frontages of ten chains on the river, but running two miles back. There were other claims begotten of the suspicions which savage and half-savage people naturally have of the encroachments of civilization.

Since leaving Manitoba, shortly after the Red River troubles of 1870, Louis Riel had been living in the United States, and in 1884 was teaching a small half-breed school in Montana. The work of surveying the half-breed country was progressing, the railway was nearing completion, and in the course of a few months the invasion of settlers would be in progress. The half-breeds felt that they must urge for a settlement of their claims then or never. They were generally ignorant, unlearned, in fact, half savage, and they wanted a leader. Riel had, according to their untutored minds, done great things in 1870. He had turned Governor McDougall back, had asserted the independence of the half-breeds, had taken possession of the Hudson Bay posts, had ostentatiously distributed the company's goods amongst his followers, had organized a half-breed government which had punished with imprisonment, and even death, those who dared to dispute its authority; and he had accomplished all this with impunity. He had been even paid by the Government to leave the country, and the half-breeds received some of the concessions they had demanded. Clearly, thought the Saskatchewanian half-breeds, Riel was the man to secure them all of the concessions they wished to obtain from the Government.

So, during the summer of 1884, a deputation from the people of the Saskatchewan waited upon Riel and induced him to return to Canada and live among them. The announcement of the return of the chief rebel of 1870 excited no general interest in Canada in 1884.

The first official reports of anticipated trouble were made by Superintendent Crozier, commanding the N.W.M.P. at Battleford, July 13th and 27th, 1884. These reports were to the effect that the half-breeds had grievances, that Riel was holding meetings, and that the Indians were growing excited. August 18th, the small N.W.M.P. detachment at Prince Albert, a town on the North Saskatchewan, north of the disaffected district, was increased to twenty men. During October a police force was established at the Hudson Bay Company's fort at Carlton, also on the North Saskatchewan, but west of Prince Albert; and the northern division of the force was increased to 200 men. During the winter the half-breeds were reported by Major Crozier to be talking of holding a big meeting, to which, besides representatives of the Saskatchewan Indians and half-breeds, others from the Blackfeet and Qu'Appelle Valley Indians were to be invited. During March the half-breeds were reported to be growing more excited, and on the 11th Major Crozier sent a reinforcement of twenty-five men and one gun to Fort Carlton. Two days later Crozier telegraphed to his chief at Regina, Lieut.-Col. Irvine: "Half-breed rebellion liable to break out any moment. Troops must be largely reinforced." March 18th, Lieut.-Col. Irvine, with 90 men, left Regina, *via* Qu'Appelle, Touchwood Hills and Humboldt, for Prince Albert, covering the distance of 290 miles in seven days, and reaching his destination March 24th.*

Meantime, Riel, following his programme in 1870, had established a provisional Government. March 18th, the half-breeds raided several stores at St. Laurent (Batoche), and took sev-

* N.W.M.P. official reports, 1885.

eral white men, surveyors, officials and others, prisoners. When these facts were published in the east the public became slightly interested. March 23rd the 90th Winnipeg Rifles, organized the year previous by Lieut.-Col. Kennedy, and the Winnipeg Field Battery, were called out. The same afternoon, Major-General F. D. Middleton,* commanding the Canadian militia, left for the west *via* Chicago. It was announced that he had gone on a tour of inspection, and the announcement was universally accepted. The 27th the general reached Winnipeg, and left the same night for Qu'Appelle with the main body of the 90th, which it was announced had been simply called out to replace the mounted police withdrawn from garrison duty to accompany Lieut.-Col. Irvine to the north. But the seriousness of the position was about to be realized. During the night came particulars of the fight at Duck Lake on the 26th. Nine of Crozier's force had been killed and five wounded. Crozier had withdrawn to Carlton, which was threatened, as was also Prince Albert. It was a startling awakening for the country, which turned unhesitatingly and with ample justification, to the active militia force which military spirit and the personal self-sacrifice of its officers and men had succeeded in maintaining in some degree of efficiency in spite of official neglect and considerable discouragement.

March 27th "A" and "B" Batteries, R.C.A.; "C" Company Infantry School Corps, the 2nd Queen's Own Rifles, 10th Royal Grenadiers, and 65th Mount Royal Rifles, were called out for active service. The artillery left for the front March 28th, the Toronto Infantry Corps, March 30th, the 65th, April 2nd. A number of other corps were called out during the succeeding few days. March 30th the Minister of Militia gave instructions for the Governor General's Body Guard to be placed on active service, and authority was given for the recruiting of a company of sharpshooters in the Governor General's Foot Guards (Ottawa), and for the raising by Lieut.-Col. O'Brien, M.P., of a provisional regiment recruited from the York (12th) and Simcoe (35th) Battalions. It was 6 p.m., April 1st, before Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison received the orders to call out his corps for active service. As the band were having their usual weekly practice that evening they were employed to notify the sergeants to attend a meeting at 9 p.m. in the commanding officer's room, Court Street, and notices were sent to the papers calling out the men. The following day the men paraded at the Old Fort and had their saddles issued. Lieut.-Col. F. C. Denison being in Egypt, the adjutant, Captain Clarence A. Denison, took over the command of "A" troop. Lieut. W. H. Merritt was appointed acting adjutant; Lieut. F. A. Fleming was transferred to "B" troop in place of Lieut. Merritt, Lieut. Browning remaining with "A" troop. Mr. Charles Mair, the well-known poet, who had been one of Riel's prisoners in Fort Garry in 1870, and who, in anticipation of the rebellion, had moved his family from Prince Albert to Windsor, Ont., in September, 1884, arrived in Toronto about an hour after his friend Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison received orders to turn out his corps. Mr. Mair † expressed himself determined to go to the North-West with some corps, and as the quartermaster of the G.G.B.G., for personal reasons, could not accompany the corps, Lieut.-Col. Denison arranged that Mr. Mair should take his place temporarily.

*The late Lieut.-General Sir Frederick Dobson Middleton, K.C.M.G., C.B., was educated at the R.M.C., Sandhurst, entered the army as ensign 1842, served in the Maori War, 1845-46; Santhal Rebellion (India), 1855; Burmah, 1856; Indian Mutiny, including capture of Lucknow, 1857-58; five times mentioned in despatches and twice recommended for the Victoria Cross, but being on the personal staff, was debarred. Was Brigade-Major of the Oude Field Force and held many staff appointments, particularly in the educational branch in England. Was appointed to command the Canadian Militia, with local rank of Major-General, July, 1884. Held the command until 1890; returned to England and died there 1897.

† Charles Mair was born at Lanark, Ont., September 21, 1840, and educated at Perth, Ont., and Queen's University, Kingston. While studying medicine was engaged by the Government to collect and collate evidence bearing upon Rupert's Land, then a terra incognita, for use in the negotiations for the acquisition of the North-West. He is a fellow of the Royal Society of Canada; author of "Dreamland and Other Poems," 1868; "Tecumseh," a drama, 1886-7.

Although the corps was all ready to start on the 4th, the necessary orders to entrain were not received until 7.30 p.m. Monday, the 6th. As several men were out on pass till 9, it was past 10 before the corps left the Exhibition grounds. The horses were loaded on a train near the Queen's Wharf in a rainstorm, and at 1.30 a.m. Tuesday, the 7th, the train pulled out, only two men, an ex-officer of the corps, and the father of one of the troopers, seeing it start. Soon after the train was under way Lieut.-Col. Denison went through the cars urging the men not to write grumbling letters home, as some of the infantry had done. He asked them to report any grumblers to him, so that he might send them home to their mothers. None were reported.

Dog Lake, at the end of the most easterly section of the completed line, was reached about noon Tuesday, the 9th. Here the corps had to detrain, the men having to erect a temporary landing platform of railway ties to unload the horses. There was from three to four feet of snow



THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD CROSSING LAKE SUPERIOR ON THE ICE.
An incident of the North-West Rebellion of 1885.

on the ground, and the wooden ties were so icy that to give the horses a sure footing as they were led down the extemporized ramp from the cars, blankets were spread over the slippery wood. After the horses were unloaded they had to be fed, watered and saddled, and the stores had to be loaded on sleighs. It took three hours getting ready for the march of thirty miles to Magpie River, two-thirds of the way across the most easterly gap in the railway. The corps reached Magpie River camp, where there were a couple of tents and a log shelter or two, in which the horses were put, the night being very cold. There was no place for the men to sleep, so, after eating supper shortly after midnight, they tried to snatch a little sleep as best they could, most of them lying down under blankets in the sleighs. At 6 a.m. on the 10th, the corps started on the march of fifteen miles to the end of the next completed section of track, where men and horses were fed. The tedious process of loading the horses on cars was again gone through, and about noon the

train started for the next break in the track at Port Munroe, which was reached at 4 a.m. At day-break the horses were unloaded, saddled and fed, the men had breakfast, and the corps started on the march of thirty-five miles across the first part of the second gap, to the construction camp at Jackfish Bay. This march proved to be the hardest experience of the campaign. This march for thirty miles was across the ice formed over a great land-locked inlet of Lake Superior. About twelve or fifteen miles out on the ice a point was reached where the sleighs, with the baggage, stores and dismounted men, left the column, and, turning to the right, went up an inlet for some miles to a place called McKellar's Bay, from which a short piece of track had been constructed to Jackfish Bay. But, owing to the lack of proper cars, and to avoid the tedious operation of an extra loading and unloading, the horses and mounted men continued straight across the ice to Jackfish Bay. At the point where the column divided, the corps halted for its mid-day meal. As there was a biting north wind blowing, the horses were drawn up in a line facing the south. They were fed from the nose-bags, while the men stood in the shelter of the horses, and, with a lump of corned beef in one hand and a piece of bread in the other, ate their dinners. Water drawn through a hole cut in the ice furnished drink for both men and horses. The worst part of the march was to follow.

Lieut.-Col. Denison describes it in "Soldiering in Canada":—"From Port Munroe to the point at which the sleighs left us to go to McKellar's Bay, the track along the ice was packed and clearly marked by the sleighs, which for some days had been plying between these points; but when we left the track to go some twenty miles across a vast prairie or desert of ice, with snow in drifts everywhere, there was no track and we had to pick our way. In the early spring there had been rain and thaw, and all over the solid ice there had accumulated some few inches of water. This had frozen to a depth of about two or three inches, and on this crust ice several snowfalls had been deposited. The snow, as usually happens, had been blown by the wind, so that in places there would be smooth glare ice, and in others snow, from a quarter of an inch to perhaps a foot or even more in depth. The glare ice was, of course, strong and solid, but where the snow was deep it had protected the ice under it, so that it did not become nearly so strong. As we marched on the glare ice, the horses, without their hind shoes, slipped about and travelled with difficulty. When the snow was deep (and the deeper it was, the more certain the result), the horses' hoofs would go through the snow to the crust ice, and through it down two or three inches to the solid ice below that.

"Where the snow was deep the horses were almost mired, so to speak, their hoofs catching and tripping them in the crust ice. We pushed on as fast as we could, trying all the while to pick our way, avoiding as much as possible the glare ice and the deep snow. This made the distance longer, and the wind from the north kept constantly getting stronger and colder. A man on horseback had been provided as a guide to go with us. He was afraid a blizzard was coming up and got considerably alarmed, for we were miles from shore, and along the whole stretch and on the islands, it was an absolute wilderness. He kept urging us on, and we kept moving as fast as possible. About four or five o'clock we came to where the snow on the ice seemed to have gathered much more extensively, and we could hardly move, the horses going through the crust ice at every step. I halted the column, and sent several men out like a fan, to see if a place could be found where the snow was not so deep. William Hamilton Merritt, my adjutant, was one, and when he got about a quarter of a mile out he signalled us to follow him, and we struggled through the deep snow and found a clearer stretch. We kept on marching and pushing on as fast as we could, but

did not reach Jackfish Bay, then a small contractors' camp of tents and a few buildings, until about 8 p.m., just at dusk. Our men who had gone by McKellar's Bay had arrived many hours before us."

The weather being intensely cold, no efforts were spared to try and find shelter for the horses, and they were stored away in all sorts of places, twelve being stored in a root house, and many in tents. The corps remained at Jackfish Bay all the next day and night to rest, there being no transport available. April 13th, at 8.30 a.m., the corps left Jackfish Bay and marched twenty-five miles across the ice to Winston's, the rail-head of the next section of track, which was reached at 2.30 p.m. A train of flat cars was provided, and once more loading platforms had to be built before the horses could be entrained. A journey of fifty miles on the rail brought the corps to Nepigon, the end of the next and last gap. Here the corps again detrained by the same tiresome process, and about night-fall started on the last march across the ice to Red Rock, the next rail-head. Lieut.-Col. Denison had been told, on leaving Nepigon, that it was only about three miles across to Red Rock, and was instructed to follow a track on the ice to a light shown on the other side. The light looked at first as though it might be thrown from a lamp in a window, but after marching an hour towards it, it appeared but little, if any, brighter. After another hour's hard march over execrable roads, the light looked as if it might be thrown from a torch. The march was clearly a very long three miles. It was eleven o'clock before Red Rock was reached, and it was found that the light, instead of being, as at first supposed, a lamp flame, was a blaze made by a beacon fire of about half a cord of wood. The actual distance from Nepigon was about nine miles. After feeding the horses the process of entraining was once more gone through, and at 1 a.m. on the 14th the train left for Winnipeg, reaching there 1 a.m. on the 15th, exactly eight days after leaving Toronto, and having travelled a little over 1,500 miles. The corps, after detraining, went into camp on Point Douglas Common.

In civilization again, the members of the corps were able to gratify their keen curiosity as to the progress of events at the scene of disturbance. The situation on the Saskatchewan was bad enough; the publication of sensational reports in the newspapers made it appear even worse. April 1st newspaper despatches from Qu'Appelle had reported that Riel had between fifteen hundred and two thousand men with him, and large forces of Indians and half-breeds were reported to have assembled near Battleford and Fort Pitt. The missionaries at Fort Qu'Appelle Mission were quoted as saying that between 7,000 and 10,000 well armed troops would be required to suppress the rebellion. The Touchwood Hill Indians were reported to be greatly excited, and it was feared that they would harass the troops on their progress north.

Major-General Middleton, with a part of the 90th Battalion, reached Fort Qu'Appelle on April 2nd.

A day or two afterwards the plans of the campaign were announced with a completeness which did not say much for the caution of those at headquarters at Ottawa.* General Middleton, with Boulton's Horse, French's Scouts, Winnipeg Field Battery, "A" Battery, R.C.A.; half of "C" Company, Infantry School Corps (now Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry), 10th Royal Grenadiers, and 90th Winnipeg Rifles, were to march across country from Qu'Appelle Station, 384 miles west of Winnipeg, *via* Fort Qu'Appelle (19 miles), Touchwood Hills (46 miles), Humboldt (78 miles), to Clark's Crossing (55 miles), a total distance from Qu'Appelle Station of 198 miles. Clark's Crossing, where the telegraph line from Battleford and Fort Pitt on the west, and that from Prince Albert to the north, formed a junction with the single line connecting those

* See public press, April 4th to 11th.

distant points with the outside world, was selected as the advanced base. Besides its importance as a telegraph centre, it was practically equidistant from Battleford (85 miles) and Prince Albert (81 miles). Besides the troops detailed to march across the prairie from Qu'Appelle to Clark's Crossing, it was intended that Lieut.-Col. W. D. Otter should proceed to the same place with an independent column, consisting of a force of North-West Mounted Police, "B" Battery, R.C.A.; one-half of "C" Company I.S.C.; the 2nd Queen's Own Rifles, the company of sharpshooters raised in Ottawa, and the Midland Battalion, raised by Lieut.-Col. Williams. Col. Otter's column was to proceed to Swift Current, 187 miles west of Qu'Appelle, on the C. P. R., march 30 miles to Saskatchewan Crossing, where the direct trail to Battleford (180 miles distant from Swift Current), crosses the south branch of the Saskatchewan at the elbow, whence its course changes sharply from south-east to north-east. At this point Colonel Otter's column was to embark on river steamers and be conveyed down stream (north-east) to Clark's Crossing (200 miles distant). It was estimated that before the end of April there would be over 1,000 fighting men assembled under Middleton, prepared to sueor either Battleford or Prince Albert. It was hoped that with three or four steamers plying on the Saskatchewan between Clark's Crossing and the Saskatchewan Crossing, and perhaps even Medicine Hat, 149 miles west of Swift Current, where the railway crosses the river, that such a large and well-supplied force would soon be established at the advanced base as to awe all of the rebels and malecontents into submission. Major-General Strange, with a third column, moving from Calgary, 180 miles west of Medicine Hat, was to operate against Big Bear and his Indians, causing trouble in the Fort Pitt district.

From the very beginning there were doubts as to the practicability of the river transport scheme. Navigation on both branches of the Saskatchewan, owing to shallow water and constantly moving sandbars, is, at the best, very precarious, and the water was very low in the spring of 1885. Still the officers of the North-West Navigation Company, when they left Winnipeg, April 7th, with their crews to take charge of the steamers at their winter quarters at Medicine Hat, expressed the opinion that they would be able to make the run from Saskatchewan Crossing to Clark's Crossing in eight days. The time actually taken by the boat which first got down was fifteen days.

April 15th, the day the Governor General's Body Guard reached Winnipeg, General Middleton was at Humboldt with the bulk of his column, the Royal Grenadiers on the trail to overtake him a couple of days' march behind. On the 17th, the column reached Clark's Crossing. None of the steamers had arrived, there was no news of them, and all hope of regularly using the river route to any practical advantage for reinforcements or supplies was abandoned. On the 11th General Middleton had ordered Lieut.-Col. Otter, with his column, to proceed by the direct trail from Swift Current to Battleford.

The main column under General Middleton arrived at Clark's Crossing, 81 miles from Prince Albert, with but a very limited supply of rations for men and horses. The prairie was bare of grass, and even the wood used to boil the water (which was all strongly flavored with alkali) for the men's tea had to be carried in the wagons. The supplies the general had had been drawn by team over the trail from Qu'Appelle, 198 miles distant. And this trail was completely unguarded, although there were doubts as to the loyalty of the Indians at Qu'Appelle and Touchwood Hills, and although one point of the line of communications, Humboldt, was nearer to the rebel headquarters at Batoche than to that of General Middleton. The risk of the severance of the long line of communications and the capture of the precious supply trains was very apparent.

The writer of this had, unaccompanied, ridden from Qu'Appelle to overtake the general, and when, April 10th, he rode into camp—the first one beyond the Touchwood Hills—the general

rebuked him for foolhardiness and enquired somewhat anxiously as to whether he had seen any of the half-breeds or Indians on the trail. Resenting the imputation of foolhardiness, the new arrival repeatedly asked the general what difference there was in the risk of a man riding alone up the trail and in that of leaving depots of supplies at the various action points, each in charge of one man. The general said that the number of armed teamsters and the reinforcements of troops coming up behind him afforded some protection to the line of communication, but admitted that he was very anxious on the subject, although he had been assured by those experienced in the manners of the half-breeds and Indians that they would not be likely to try to pass around the force to strike at its communications. He added that the alarming state of affairs on the Saskatchewan demanded that the force should push on to the river at least without an hour's unnecessary delay.

About the 20th, the papers, with the accustomed recklessness of a section of modern journalism, began to discuss the grave risk of leaving the lines of communication open to attack, and the general became anxious that Riel might take the hints so unpatriotically thrown out. On April 22nd a leading Toronto paper published a letter from its correspondent at the front, an ex-cadet of the Royal Military College, Kingston, in which the weakness of the situation was laid bare in the following words:—



THE TELEGRAPH STATION AT HUMBOLDT.
North-West Rebellion, 1885.

“Our rear is unprotected, and we are not certain that, if anything should happen to us, the Indians at Touchwood Hills would not attack our transport and cut off our supplies. If Riel had the grit to do it, nothing is to prevent him from going down to Humboldt, cut the telegraph line, capture the supplies, go to Touchwood, Qu’Appelle and Troy, and do likewise. He would be reinforced by every half-breed in the country, and before you are aware of it would be in Winnipeg. Of course, there is no possibility of this, simply for two reasons, first, he has not got the pluck, secondly, he does not know how easily it could be done. However, no arrangements have been made up to the present to even guard our transport service, and, as you know, we are surrounded by Riel’s scouts on all sides, and no doubt he is perfectly aware of our numbers.”

As soon as this correspondence reached the general he promptly sent the correspondent who penned it to the rear, but in the meantime he had taken measures to protect his lines of communication. Among the corps designated for this important duty at the most critical point—Humboldt—was the Governor General’s Body Guard. From the 15th to the 23rd the corps remained at Winnipeg, the time being put in in drill, repairs to saddles etc. On the 17th the men were served with Winchester carbines and Colt’s revolvers, the old Snider carbines being returned into stores.

The corps left Winnipeg early in the morning of the 23rd, reaching Qu’Appelle Station (or Troy) at 2 p.m. on the 24th, leaving there at 4 p.m., and reaching Fort Qu’Appelle at dusk. That night word was received of the fight during the day between General Middleton’s

column and the half-breeds and Indians at Fish Creek, on the second day's march north of Clark's Crossing.

At Fort Qu'Appelle was stationed the York and Simeoe Battalion, and Lieut.-Col. Denison as senior officer took over the command from Lieut.-Col. O'Brien, M.P. At day-break next morning, 20 men of the G.G.B.G., under Lieut. Fleming, and 90 men of the York and Simeoe Battalion, the whole under the command of Lieut.-Col. Tyrwhitt, left to capture 70 odd teams which had crossed the Qu'Appelle River at Racette's Crossing, some thirty-two miles lower down, and were making north, presumably with supplies for Riel. It transpired that the carts belonged to a party of plain hunters proceeding to their homes after their winter's operations in the west. The same night the Cavalry School Corps from Quebec (now the Royal Canadian Dragoons, Toronto), and the Winnipeg Troop of Cavalry, reached Fort Qu'Appelle.

Sunday, the 26th, Lieut.-Col. Denison received orders to proceed to Humboldt, and the corps took up the route of march at 4 p.m. on the following day, great difficulty having been experienced in obtaining the necessary transport. Humboldt was reached early in the afternoon of May 2nd. There was a considerable accumulation of military supplies here, and Lieut.-Col. Denison set to work to protect his camp and the supplies with light field works. These took some time to complete, as being cavalry, the corps had only six spades in its equipment. These works were by general consent dignified with the name of "Fort Denison." At this time the civilian population of Humboldt, which was merely a mail and telegraph station in the open, rolling prairie, consisted of one man. By the direct trail, *via* Hoodoo, another station, it was fifty-five miles to Batoche. No precautions were neglected to guard against surprise. May 3rd a picquet of ten men under Lieut. Browning was sent out in advance to look over the country. They returned at dusk.

May 4th, fifteen men under Lieutenant Fleming left for a point on the trail forty miles to the south, where there they met a party of the Quebec troop escorting some teams laden with ammunition, the Quebec men, after handing the convoy over, returning to Touchwood, where they were stationed. The same day a scouting party went out under Captain C. A. Denison, and on the 5th another under Lieutenant Merritt. After the 6th, the long-expected steamer "Northcote" having reached Middleton's camp with 400 tons of supplies, all stores coming by trail were stored at Humboldt, and as twenty or thirty wagon loads a day were being received, the supplies accumulated rapidly. On the 8th Lieutenant Fleming returned with the ammunition convoy, the men as black as negroes, due to the dust from the trail and the recently fire-swept prairie. The ammunition was stored in a magazine which had been constructed in the centre of "Fort Denison."

During this time all of the men were put through a course of target practice, and a patrol or picquet was daily sent out. This patrol used to proceed about eight or ten miles to the north, to the Spatinaw, a conical hill about 200 feet high, close to the Hoodoo trail, from which, with powerful glasses, the country could be overlooked for miles.

May 8th, General Middleton having made a detour from the Saskatchewan, struck the Humboldt trail some nine or ten miles from Batoche, advanced along the trail towards that place, and encamped. This made Humboldt the nearest and most direct telegraph station to headquarters, and messages to and from the General passed that way, instead of *via* Clark's Crossing, as previously. The regular telegraph operator being away for some days, trying to repair the line from Humboldt to Clark's Crossing, the whole work at Humboldt devolved upon Sergeant Harry Wilson of the Body Guard, who was an expert operator. It took about two days to get despatches

to the General at Batoche and a reply back. May 9th, the day of the first of the fighting at Batoche, Lieut.-Col. Denison despatched Trooper Scholfield with despatches to the general. He got into the entrenchments safely, and some hours after he was sent back with a parcel of telegrams to Lieut.-Col. Denison. On his arrival he reported that he had been fired at four times in getting away, and a bullet was afterwards found embedded in his horse's neck.

The first news received at Humboldt of the opening of the fighting at Batoche was decidedly disquieting. The method of its reception is described in the entry for May 10th in the well-kept diary of Captain (now Lieut.-Col.) Clarence A. Denison, as follows:—

“May 10th.—At 1 a.m. one of the sentries thought the camp was about to be attacked. He observed, as he thought, some one crouching, so fired at him, followed by a couple more shots. The guard were out in a moment, and moved out to where the sentry was. The men of the squadron were all in their proper

places along the walls of the fort in a very short time. The cause of the alarm was supposed to be a badger or a prairie wolf. However, the experience was beneficial in case of future alarms. I was awakened this morning by some one asking for Colonel Denison's tent. As the colonel thought he was a courier from the front, he called him in at once. Instead of a courier, it was Lord Melgund, which gave us a great start, as we knew he was the general's chief-of-



A GROUP OF OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD.
During North-West Rebellion of 1885.

staff. When asked by the colonel what was the news, he said it was not good—they had been fighting the rebels all day—that one of “A” Battery had been killed and eight men wounded, Captain Mason of the 10th being among the latter. As Lord Melgund and his orderly got within five miles of this fort he was surrounded by our picquet of five men who left at daybreak for the Spatinaw. The picquet, finding out that it was Lord Melgund and his orderly, passed on. Lord Melgund had breakfast and dinner with us, and, after a few hours' sleep, went south.”

The first message Lieut.-Col. Denison received after Lord Melgund's arrival was an order to bring up the York and Simcoe Battalion to Humboldt as a reinforcement, and to send on to the front by the Hoodoo trail as much in the way of supplies as he could get teams to convey. He managed to get fifty-four teams, and sent forward 110,000 pounds with an escort of thirty-five men under Captain Clarence A. Denison.

The latter, in his diary already quoted, writes:—“May 12th—I went in charge of an escort of thirty-five men, having Lieut. Merritt and Quartermaster Mair with me. Each wagon was loaded with a ton of supplies, such as hay, oats, hard-tack, pork, tea and sugar. When the leading teams of the convoy had made 23 miles, at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, we decided to form a corral. The trail was very bad and the rear teams did not get in till 10 o'clock.

“May 13th—The trail being very heavy we reduced the loads on each team by 500 pounds, leaving a corporal and three men in charge of the supplies. We also left Trooper Stinson, who had a couple of ribs broken by a kick from a mule. The supplies left behind were piled in the shape of a fort, which was named Fort Dunn, after Major Dunn. We moved on towards Batoche and passed the Hoodoo Station, which was deserted, forded the Carrot River and formed our corral for the night. Previous to this we set fire to the prairie grass, the wind then blowing towards a small lake. Shortly afterwards the wind shifted, which carried the fire around the lake. It moved off towards the west and we could see it moving along through the whole night. As we were near the rebels we had half the men on guard at a time. I arranged with the foremen of the eight sections of teams to have a sentry on from each section, the sentries from the escort being placed well out from the corral.

“May 14th—We moved off in the morning and got into the Minachenas Hills. As we were nearing Batoche we kept the convoy as close together as possible. The escort had very hard work, the flanking patrols having to be frequently relieved, the country being very much broken, with very many bluffs. Our advanced picquets, seeing a couple of men on horseback a long way off, gave chase. They turned out to be two of our men who had been sent some days previous to General Middleton’s camp with despatches, and were returning to Fort Denison. They brought us the news of the battle at Batoche, and also instructions from the general for me to take the convoy to Clark’s Crossing, as he was intending to move down the river some fourteen miles to Gardapuy’s Crossing. Having despatches for the general, I sent them on with a couple of men. Just before reaching the place where the general camped for a short time before moving on Batoche, the trail was very bad, the teams having to go through water nearly three feet deep. As our destination was changed and a longer distance cut out for us, and having lost a day or two on the way through the bad trail, we had run out of meat, and hearing that the steamer *Northeotte* was at Batoche, I took a couple of men and rode on into Batoche, leaving Lieut. Merritt to bring on the convoy. When getting near the village we could see the tents of the half-breeds who had come in to fight. A flag of truce was flying, and as the general and all his force had left the village a few hours before, the women and children were coming out of the pits in the valley, and were going into tents on higher ground, each of the women carrying a little white flag. On speaking to some of the men, who spoke in French or very bad English, we found that Riel was only eight miles away. They appeared, or pretended to appear, very glad that we were coming, as all the rest of the soldiers had gone away and Riel was so near. They were very polite, and talked with their hats off, and were glad to hear that more soldiers were coming. I informed them that they would come in next morning. Finding that the steamer was not at the village, and Riel near by, we went back to the convoy as soon as possible, and met the head of it about three miles out, passing through “One Arrow’s” Reserve, where we camped for the night. As there were plenty of half-breed cattle about, we ordered a bullock and a calf to be killed. During the day, while our men were waiting for the teams to get through the sloughs, they caught forty or fifty ponies, every man being anxious to have one, but having seen what misery Riel had brought on these people, and not wishing to disgrace our corps, I sent orders to have the ponies turned adrift.”

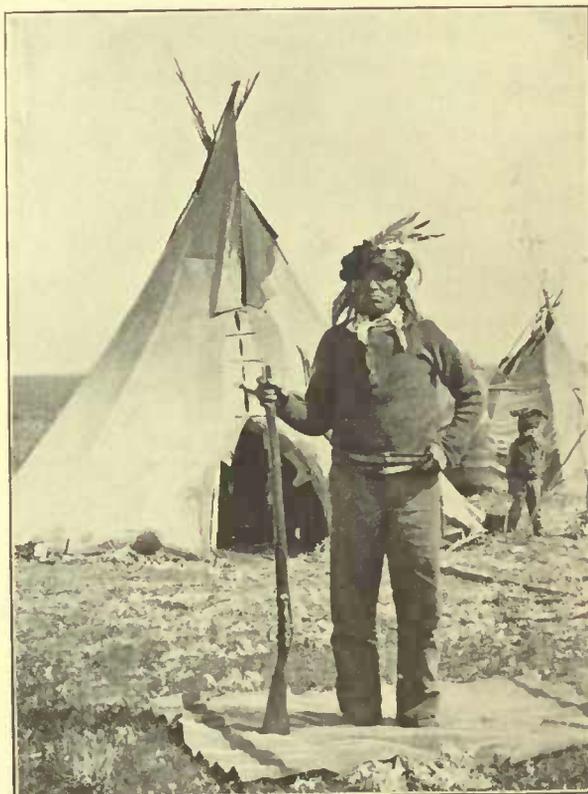
The convoy proceeded to Clark’s Crossing, *via* the river trail, after a hasty visit had been paid to Batoche, to enable the men to see the place. Riel gave himself up a short distance from Batoche while Lieut. Merritt and the rear guard of the G.G.B.G. were still in the village. Lieut. Merritt saw Riel afterwards in the jail at Regina, and he stated that he had seen Captain Denison’s convoy moving towards Batoche. May 16th the convoy reached Clark’s Crossing, *via*

Dumont's Crossing and Fish Creek, and at 4.30 p.m. the escort started on the march back to Humboldt across country, reaching its destination the evening of the 17th, having covered 45 miles during the last day.

May 18th Troopers McNab and Simms, while out with the usual scouting party to the Spatinaw, noticed a couple of Indians coming towards the hill, evidently desiring to get a view of the country from it. The men kept concealed until the Indians approached, and succeeded in capturing the elder of the two, who proved to be Wahisea, a Sioux, the brother of one of Sitting Bull's well-known lieutenants, Chief Wapasea (White Cap). White Cap and his band of Teton Sioux (about 250 souls) participated in the Custer massacre, and after that event found a refuge in Canada, and, after roving about for some time agreed to settle down on a reserve in the Moose Woods near Saskatoon on the Saskatchewan. During the latter part of March Riel and some half-breeds went to White Cap's reserve and tried to induce him and his men to go to Batoche. As White Cap hesitated, the half-breeds seized the Indians' live stock and drove horses and cattle towards Batoche. The Saskatoon white settlers, who were on friendly terms with the Sioux, tried to induce him to refuse to go to Batoche; and White Cap said that if the settlers would help him to regain his live stock he would not go; otherwise he could not resist the half-breeds. As the white settlers felt themselves powerless to interfere, White Cap and his band proceeded to Batoche. April 18th, Lord Melgund, on a reconnaissance with Boulton's Horse and French's Scouts north of Clark's Crossing, captured two of the sons of White Cap and his brother-in-law, who were supposed to be scouting for the half-breeds. They, themselves, reported that they had been up to the reserve to hunt up some missing live stock.

Two Indians killed in the action at Fish Creek belonged to White Cap's band of Sioux. The writer of this saw one of them killed. It was after the half-breeds had poured their first fusilade into the troop of Boulton's Horse forming the mounted advance guard, and before the infantry advance guard had been brought up into action. The half-breeds had taken cover in the brush-covered slope of the ravine, when, all at once, in a spirit of bravado, a stalwart Indian, in hideous war-paint, sprang into full view of the general and those with him, flung his blanket to the ground, waved his rifle above his head, and began to execute a war-dance, shrieking out defiantly, the while, the war-whoop or coyote* of his race. His taunting was of short duration, for a well-aimed bullet found a vital spot, he sprang into the air, extended both arms, and fell forward on

* So called from its resemblance to the cry of the prairie wolf or coyote, which it imitates.



WHITE CAP.
Chief of a Band of Sioux, captured by the Governor-General's Body Guard during North-West Rebellion of 1885.

his face, a corpse. His body lay all day among the line of advanced skirmishers on the edge of the ravine. There is little doubt that White Cap's Sioux did the best part of the fighting at Fish Creek. Among Riel's official papers, captured at Batoche, was a report from Gabriel Dumont on that action, written in French, in which he reported that early in the afternoon he and the half-breeds had withdrawn from the ravine and retreated towards Batoche, but that "les sauvages Sioux" would not withdraw. And, because they would not, they were basely left to their fate. But for the dogged courage of White Cap's men, Riel would have had no excuse to boast of Fish Creek as a victory, for the troops would have advanced beyond the ravine which was the key of the rebel position, in pursuit of the retreating half-breeds.

May 4th, preliminary to his advance upon Batoche, General Middleton liberated one of the Sioux prisoners captured near Clark's Crossing, instructing him to go into Batoche with copies of a proclamation promising protection to all well-disposed half-breeds and Indians who would return to their homes and reserves. The Indian on arrival at Batoche was taken prisoner by Riel, and the papers taken from him.

The Indian captured near the Spatinaw, on reaching Fort Denison, was subjected to a searching examination, and it was gathered from his statements that White Cap and a portion of his band were in the vicinity, trying to escape from Batoche to the United States. The next morning Lieut.-Col. Denison detailed Lieut. W. H. Merritt to take a party of twenty-five men and try and capture White Cap and his followers. Merritt's instructions were that there should be no fighting if it could possibly be avoided, and he was advised that perhaps the Indians might surrender if properly handled. Lieut. Fleming volunteered and was allowed to accompany the party. The Sioux Indian was informed of the instructions imparted to Merritt, and, under the circumstances, appeared willing to help the party to reach his tribesmen. Peter McDonald, of Carrott River, who was able to speak the Sioux tongue, and was an expert tracker, also accompanied the party, and his services proved invaluable. His revolver was a strong argument in overcoming any scruples the Sioux may have had about aiding the faithful expert in the tracking. It was found that White Cap had hurriedly broken camp, and that his Indians had dispersed in all directions. So clever were the Indians in "covering their tracks" that the main trail could never have been picked up had it not been for the expert aid of the Indian and the white guide.

Near the Indian's late camp-fire the Sioux found some food and bullets left for him, and whether the latter were merely to supply a known want, or a sign of "war to the death," was a matter of conjecture. Marvellous cleverness was displayed in following the trail and "cutting corners" by the old Sioux, generally at a gallop. At times his ability in this seemed more akin to witchcraft or second sight than the result of a lifetime's training of a latent capability inherited from a long line of warring and hunting ancestors. It was read from the trail that the retreating Indians were travelling night as well as day, and were making for the south. The pace for the pursuing party was so severe that from time to time a horse would play out. As the party was very short of food, Merritt decided that if on reaching the alkali plain the Sioux were not sighted, it would be necessary to return to Humboldt. The sun was getting very low on the second day of the chase, when suddenly the Indian gave a significant grunt, and McDonald also showed evidence of the enemy being in sight. It was soon discovered that the rapid approach of the Body Guard had surprised the Sioux in camp while their horses were grazing, and they were seen to be running to cover with their rifles. As they had not yet opened fire, the captive Indian and the interpreter were sent with a flag of truce to parley and see if the Indians were willing to surrender, which was found to be the case. The Body Guard troopers were naturally eager to

get into action, but were restrained from being the aggressors. It had rained very heavily during the chase, and it started again soon after the capture, so that one of the Indian tepees was requisitioned, and the satisfaction of the men was added to by some bear steaks, for the Indians had surprised and killed a bear, which was probably their reason for camping, as they had no other food.

Next morning, May 19th, White Cap and his chief braves solemnly smoked the pipe of peace with Merritt and Fleming, and presented the pipe to the former. The pipe is made of Minnesota soap stone, with a decorated wooden mouth-piece some eighteen inches long. After this ceremony the party, now reduced to two officers and fourteen non-commissioned officers and men and twenty-two Sioux Indians, set out for Humboldt. Some sixty miles had been covered in one and a half days, which was remarkably good going, considering that tracking was being done. As an example of the satisfactory condition of some of the horses, it might be mentioned that, including the trip to Batoeche, Fish Creek and Clark's Crossing, Merritt had made about 240 miles on the same horse in some eight days, and it seemed in as good condition as when it started.

On the line of march some of the wonderful stalking capabilities of the Indian were exhibited whenever game was sighted, the larder being thereby replenished. The custom of the Indians of the plains is that, in their march from point to point, there is never a halt by the main body, and those who fall out to hunt, or from weakness, have to catch up as best they can, and are left entirely dependent on their own resources.

It should be mentioned that while these Sioux Indians were under the supervision of the Body Guard (for over a month), their behavior was everything that could be desired. They were released by order of the general, and, later on, the mounted police had a hard task in finding White Cap when he was taken to Regina, loaded with chains, but a *nolle prosequi* was entered by orders of the Minister of Justice, and he was sent back to his reserve.

This incident of the capture of White Cap, though a comparatively insignificant event, becomes of some interest as the only instance in the North-West Rebellion of 1885, where a band of hostile Indians were actually tracked and run down. In each other case of surrender the chiefs who came in voluntarily gave themselves up to save their people from further sufferings. As an example to illustrate this fact, and as an instance to show the spirit that animated the Indians, the following is reproduced from the report of the trial of Poundmaker in *The Mail* of August 18th, 1885:—"The judge then asked Poundmaker if he had anything to say why sentence should not be passed. Drawing himself up to his full height the prisoner cast a hurried glance round the room, then, placing his left hand on his breast and extending the right in a declamatory attitude, he began. He spoke slowly at first, and waited for the interpreter to put the words into English. By and bye he seemed to forget he was not understood; the words came without the least hesitation from his lips. The gist of his speech was:—"I am not guilty. Much that has been said against me is not true, and I am glad of my works in the Queen's country this spring. What I did was for the Great Mother. When my brothers and the palefaces met in the fight I



A TENT SQUAD AT HUMBOLDT.
North-West Rebellion of 1885.

saved the Queen's men. I took their arms from my brothers and gave them up at Battleford. Everything I could do was done to prevent bloodshed. Had I wanted war, I would not be here now. I would be on the prairie. *You did not catch me. I gave myself up.* You have got me because I wanted peace.' Then, throwing up his arms and glancing round the court, he shouted:—'I cannot help myself. You may do as you like with me. I said I would only take a little while. now I'm done.' "

Poundmaker then sat down and awaited the sentence. When he heard the sentence of three years' penitentiary, he said:—"Hang me now, I would rather die than be locked up."

For his capture of White Cap, Lieut. Merritt's name was sent to the adjutant-general by Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison, the officer commanding, with the following remarks:—

"Shortly after the Battle of Batoche I sent Lieut. Merritt, in command of a detachment of the Body Guard, to pursue and capture the Sioux chief, White Cap, and a portion of his band. This duty was performed by Mr. Merritt in a most creditable manner, his energy and persistence in the pursuit being equalled by the tact with which he secured their surrender without loss of life."

May 20th the York and Simeoe Battalion reached Humboldt and went into camp near Fort Denison. The special duty of the Body Guard from this date consisted principally in furnishing escorts for ammunition convoys. The recreation of the men was not neglected. May 24th, falling on Sunday, the Queen's Birthday was celebrated by two afternoons of sport, on the 23rd and 25th. While the Body Guard was at Humboldt Mr. Browning went down to Touchwood Hills to be attached to the cavalry school corps for instruction, preparatory to receiving his cavalry certificate.

During June and July the days were very long at Humboldt, and it seemed strange to officers and men to hear the trumpet sounding lights out at 10.15 p.m., when there were no lights to put out, it being broad daylight. About the middle of June the corps was served with cork helmets.

The Body Guard and the York and Simeoe Battalion left Humboldt for home July 9th, reached Qu'Appelle July 13th, having marched 165 miles in five days and three hours, or at the rate of 32 miles a day, and left on the train for the east July 14th. The corps reached Winnipeg 8.30 p.m., Wednesday, the 15th, and remained there all night and part of the next day, but did not detrain, as the grand review it was proposed to hold on the 16th was cancelled on account of a steady downpour of rain.

The train bearing the Body Guard started from Winnipeg for Toronto during the afternoon of the 16th, but the trip was destined to be a slow and hazardous one. Though the track had been laid across the gaps which had been the scenes of so many hardships and so much exposure on the outward trip, it was by no means in a finished state. It was imperfectly ballasted, curves had not been adjusted, and bridges, trestles, etc., were at several points of a most flimsy character, being temporary structures put up to facilitate the work of permanent construction. The train was consequently compelled to proceed very slowly east of Port Arthur, so slowly, indeed, that the average speed was less than ten miles an hour, the trip from Winnipeg to Toronto, 1513 miles, occupying over six days and a half. Near Jackfish Bay two serious accidents occurred to the special train in which the Body Guard were. The first accident occurred through three of the cars jumping the track when nearing Jackfish Bay, and one of them, in which there were eight horses and four men, was upset. The men and horses were fortunately taken out

in safety through the side of the car. Two of the cars had to be left behind, and sixteen horses were crowded into the car nearest to the engine, and the train went on again.

It had only gone about two miles when a trestle between 75 and 100 feet high, with water below, at least 100 feet deep, had to be crossed. This trestle had an ugly curve at the end. Over this the engine and front car had just passed and reached the embankment when the front car (one of the three which left the track in the former accident) capsized completely. The other cars were by this time fortunately in a safe part of the trestle, but had they been one car's length short of where they were, the capsized car would have dragged them all over the trestle into the water, and a fearful loss of life would have occurred. The horses had to be taken out of the capsized car through the roof, and the men had to get their horses through to Jack Fish as best they could. At that point, which was near, two new cars were provided, and the journey was resumed and continued to Bicootasing, where a stop was made long enough to exercise the horses, wearied with their rough ride. From Bicootasing to Carleton Place Junction, near Ottawa, better time was made, but at that place a long and tedious delay took place, owing to the caving in of the sinkhole near Sharbot Lake. The men, however, were well provided for, and suffered nothing but loss of time.

July 23rd, at 6 a.m., the corps reached Toronto, having been nine days on the train. They detrained at the Queen's Wharf, proceeded to the Exhibition Grounds, and went into quarters there, being played out by the band of the corps. The camp cooks were preparing to get breakfast for the men, when Mr. Barlow Cumberland and the Mayor, Mr. Manning, arrived in camp and gave orders to a caterer to supply the breakfast, which was partaken of at half-past eleven. Afterwards the corps fell in and marched up to North Toronto station to meet the infantry battalions, which had come by the lake route, and marched through the city. Afterwards the Body Guard returned to the Exhibition Grounds, and the following morning, after being inspected by Lieut.-Col. R. B. Denison, D.A.G., the corps was dismissed and the men went to their homes.

Lieut.-Col. Denison received a surprise on his return to his civil duties as Police Magistrate of Toronto. His court room was decorated in his honor, and he was welcomed back from active service on behalf of the city police force by the chief, and on behalf of the bar by one of its members.

The conclusion of the campaign and the return of the troops from active service was signalized by the publication of a vast amount of matter in the Canadian, British and foreign press. Considerable significance was attached to the campaign, as the following fairly representative editorial in an American paper will testify:—

“The feat which the Canadian troops have performed is one of which the army of any power on earth might be proud. These few boys, gathered from the shops and offices and farms of Quebec and Ontario, have traversed an incredible distance, and have penetrated a country much more difficult than that which the British would have been compelled to cover between Tisheen and Herat. They have met and conquered an enemy, too, not so numerous, indeed, but braver and better armed than the Afghans and Turonians. It is a great feather in the cap of our neighbors, and may, indeed, be called the baptism of blood of the young nation which is growing up on our border, for it is the first warfare of which the Dominion Government had supreme control. Canadians will hold their heads higher hereafter.”—*Detroit Evening News*.

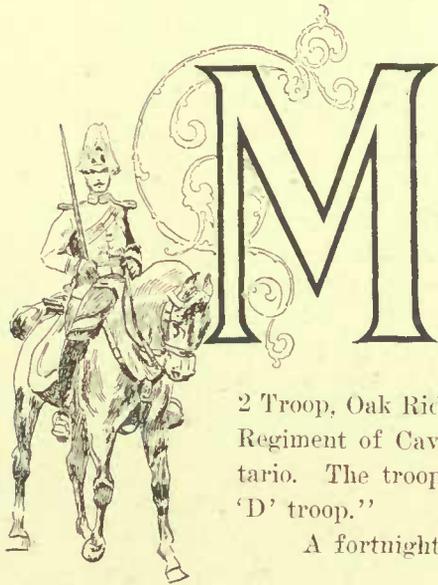
The British Government provided a medal to be given to every officer and man of the militia engaged during the campaign, a clasp being awarded to those who had been under fire.

On May 24th, 1886, in Queen's Park, Mrs. John Beverley Robinson, wife of the Lieutenant-Governor of Ontario, presented the medals to the Body Guard. Mrs. Robinson pinned the medal on each man's breast herself, and did so with a kindly word for every one. Many of the men she knew, or their families, and for all she had a special remark, which each one cherished.

CHAPTER XII.

THE BODY GUARD BECOMES A REGIMENT.

I should have known what fruit would spring from such a seed.
—BYRON.



MAY 3rd, 1889, is an important date in the history of the Governor General's Body Guard, the corps then attaining regimental dignity and existence by being increased from a squadron of two troops to a regiment of two squadrons (four troops). The change was effected under a general order reading as follows:—

“Ottawa, May 3rd, 1889.

“General Orders:—

“Province of Ontario:—

“*The Governor General's Body Guard for Ontario:—*No. 2 Troop, Oak Ridges, and No. 3 Troop, Markham, are hereby detached from the 2nd Regiment of Cavalry and attached to the Governor General's Body Guard for Ontario. The troop at Oak Ridges to be ‘C’ troop. The troop at Markham to be ‘D’ troop.”

A fortnight later the following appeared in general orders:—

“Ottawa, May 17th, 1889.

“Governor General's Body Guard for Ontario:—

“This corps, which consists of four troops, is hereby formed into a regiment. The headquarters of ‘C’ Troop, Oak Ridges, and ‘D’ Troop, Markham, are hereby changed to Toronto.

“The regiment will be a city corps, and promotion will be made according to seniority in the corps.”

A fortnight later the promotions and more immediate changes resulting from the expansion of the squadron into a regiment were gazetted as follows:—

“The Governor General's Body Guard for Ontario:—

“To be Lieutenant-Colonel—Major and Brevet-Lieut.-Col. George Taylor Denison, C.C.

“To be Major—Captain and Brevet Lieut.-Col. Frederick Charles Denison, C.M.G., C.C., *vice* G. T. Denison, promoted.

“Captain Clarence Alfred Kinsey Denison, C.C., vacates the adjutancy and takes command of ‘A’ Troop, *vice* F. C. Denison, promoted.

“To be Captain—Lieutenant William Hamilton Merritt, C.C., *vice* James McConnell, who is hereby permitted to retire, retaining rank.”

Subsequently the establishment was fixed at 23 officers, 203 non-commissioned officers and men, 205 horses and 4 wagons.

The augmentation was effected without any trouble, and during the succeeding year the regiment in its new form was put upon a thoroughly sound and efficient footing. The first duties the regiment was called upon to undertake were escorts.

Friday, May 30th, 1890, Toronto had the honor of entertaining Major-General H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, who, on the expiration of his district command in India, returned home to England, with Her Royal Highness and several members of their staff, *via* Canada, a demonstration of the practical importance of the Canadian Pacific Railway as an Imperial route. This royal visit was necessarily a hurried one, but was made the occasion of spontaneous demonstration of the loyalty of the Canadian people to the Royal family. In Toronto there was a municipal welcome to the Royal visitors and a military parade. The Body Guard, under orders of May 26th, provided an escort of one troop as follows:—Captain and Brevet Major Dunn, Lieutenant Fleming, Lieutenant Dickson, one sergeant-major, 3 sergeants, 30 rank and file.

The Body Guard in 1893 furnished two escorts, a travelling escort for His Honor, the Lieutenant-Governor, March 29th, consisting of Lieutenant Peters, one sergeant and twelve rank and file; and on October 28th, a captain's escort for His Excellency, the Governor-General the Earl of Aberdeen, upon the occasion of his first visit to Toronto, consisting of Captain and Brevet Major C. A. Denison, Lieutenant G. T. Denison, Jr., Lieutenant Peters and 35 non-commissioned officers and men. This latter service was a purely voluntary one, all expenses being borne by the regiment.



Representatives of the Governor-General's Body Guard at the Diamond Jubilee of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, 1897.

A regimental order of November 1st conveyed His Excellency's thanks in the following terms:—"His Excellency, the Governor-General, has conveyed to the officer commanding the Governor General's Body Guard, his appreciation of the manner in which the escort furnished by the corps performed their duties, and of the smart appearance of the men, and of the admirable way in which they turned out."

In 1897 the Governor General's Body Guard had the honor of contributing an officer and four non-commissioned officers to the military contingent sent to England under command of Lieutenant-Colonel the Hon. Matthew Aylmer (now Lord Aylmer) to represent Canada at the ceremonies connected with the celebration of the Diamond Jubilee of Her late lamented Majesty,

Queen Victoria. The Body Guard's representatives were Captain Fleming, Regimental Sergeant-Major A. M. Stretton, Squadron Sergeant Major F. Flint, "A" Squadron; Squadron Sergeant-Major A. Secord, "B" Squadron, and Lance-Sergeant E. W. Hodgins, "C" Squadron. On the day of the historical pageant through the streets of London, Captain Fleming had the honor of being second in command of the colonial escort, and Lance-Sergeant E. W. Hodgins was selected as one of the eight Canadians to form part of the escort.

This same year the oldest member of the corps retired from active membership in the Body Guard. November 16th, 1897, the officers of the Body Guard tendered a banquet at the Armouries mess room to Lieut.-Col Orlando Dunn upon the occasion of his retirement after forty-four years' continuous service in the corps. Lieut.-Col. Dunn began his military career in the yeomanry of his native county of Devonshire, England, in a corps now known as the North Devon Hussars, in 1851. In 1852 he came to Canada, and the following year joined the Toronto Troop of Cavalry,



LT.-COL. ORLANDO DUNN, R.L.,
For Forty-four Years a Member of the Body Guard.

commonly known as "The Denison Troop." In 1857 he was promoted to be sergeant-major, and in 1868 he received his first commission as cornet. In the absence of Lieut.-Col G. T. Denison, he commanded the Body Guard in 1893. When he retired he had the proud distinction of being the oldest militia officer in the active militia, with forty-four years continuous service to his credit. And he could boast that he had never lost a day's duty whenever his corps had been on service. The banquet was, as it well deserved to be, a memorable one. Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison presided, and, besides all the officers of the Body Guard, there were present many other officers, among them Lieut.-Col. W. D. Otter, D.O.C.; Lieut.-Col. Mason, R.G.; Lieut.-Col. J. M. Delamere, Q.O.R.; Major Septimus A. Denison, R.R.C.I.; Major Lessard, R.C.D.; Major Mead, T.F.B.; Major Cosby, 48th Highlanders, and Major Manley, formerly of the Grenadiers. At the conclusion of a complimentary and highly interesting speech, in proposing the health of the guest of the evening, Lieut.-Col. Denison handed to Lieut.-Col. Dunn a handsome silver loving-cup, engraved with the crest of the regiment, and bearing the following inscription:—"Presented to Lieut.-Col. Orlando

Dunn, on his retiring from the regiment, by the officers of the Governor General's Body Guard, as a mark of their respect and esteem, November 16th, 1897."

Before many months the corps was to sustain another notable loss in its active membership.

In accordance with the then recent order limiting the tenure of corps commands, Lieut.-Col. George T. Denison, of Heydon Villa, retired from the active command of the Body Guard, June

8th, 1898, having, with the exception of the period from July 31st, 1868, to May 5th, 1876, commanded the corps since 1857. The retirement and the consequent promotions were gazetted June 23rd, as follows:—

“Governor General’s Body Guard, Toronto.—Lieut.-Col. George T. Denison is permitted to resign his appointment as commander of this corps, and is transferred to the reserve of officers. To be Lieutenant-Colonel, Captain and Brevet Major Clarence Alfred Kinsey Denison, *vice* Denison transferred; to be Major, Captain and Adjutant William Hamilton Merritt, *vice* Dunn, retired; to be Adjutant, Lieutenant George Peters, *vice* Merritt, promoted; to be Captain, Lieutenant Hampden Zane Churchill Cockburn, *vice* Denison, promoted; to be Second Lieutenant provisionally, Sandford Fleming Smith, gentleman, to complete establishment.”

The retirement of Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison from the command of the Body Guard was throughout Canada commented upon as an historical event in connection with the militia force. All of the leading papers of the country commented upon the occurrence. A few sentences from an editorial in one of the Toronto papers gives an idea of the line of comment elicited by the event:—

“An ardent, yet a studious officer, he has done good work for his country, alike by his work in the field, by keeping up a fine and well-trained corps, and by the credit which he has done his service through the place he has won as a military author. The distinction he has won is probably unique, for he is not a professional soldier, and has had an active and honorable career in civil life. A good soldier and a good citizen, he has well won the honors he bears.”

At this point it is interesting to recall the fact that all of the eight commanding officers the corps has had have been members of the Denison family. The list of commanding officers since the corps’ organization is as follows:—

- (1) George Taylor Denison (Bellevue), August 16th, 1822, to November 1st, 1838.
- (2) Richard Lippincott Denison, son of G. T. Denison, November 1st, 1838, to February 23rd, 1848.
- (3) George Taylor Denison (Rusholme), brother of the preceding, February 23rd, 1848, to December 6th, 1850.
- (4) Robert Brittain Denison, brother of the two preceding, December 6th, 1850, to November 13th, 1856.
- (5) George Taylor Denison (Heydon Villa), son of G. T. Denison of Rusholme, January 15th, 1857, to July 31st, 1868.
- (6) Edwin P. Denison, cousin of the preceding, July 31st, 1868, to March 1st, 1872,
- (7) Frederick C. Denison, brother of G. T. Denison (Heydon Villa), March 1st, 1872, to May 5th, 1876.

George T. Denison (Heydon Villa), (second term), May 5th, 1876, to June 8th, 1898.

- (8) Clarence A. Denison, brother of the preceding, assumed the command June 11th, 1898.

Since this date changes among the senior officers of the regiment have not been numerous. Neither have there been many other changes, officers and men showing the old characteristics of corps spirit, and allowing no relaxation in the efforts to make the Body Guard not merely a handy, but a smart corps.

February 1st, 1899, Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison (Heydon Villa) was gazetted to the appointment of Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel of the Governor General’s Body Guard, a gracious recognition of past services in his old corps, as well deserved as it is exceptional in the Canadian militia.

Although among some of those who have never given any attention to the serious study of military subjects there is a disposition since the South African War to sneer at such essential elements of military organization as discipline and interior economy—even going the length of presuming to argue that such things are an impediment to practical military efficiency—those important departments of military work have always received, and are still receiving, their due share of attention in the Governor General's Body Guard. The foundation of a regiment's interior economy is its standing orders, and great care has been shown in the preparation of those of the Body Guard. The late Lieut.-Col. Frederiek C. Denison, in 1876, published with his "Historical Record," standing orders for the corps, which he had compiled from the orders of several



A SQUADRON OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD
at Breakfast in Camp.

regular cavalry regiments, and adapted to the special conditions of the Body Guard. These standing orders, with numerous amendments and additions, remained in force until June 6th, 1899, when the present complete standing orders, ably compiled by Major Merritt, then adjutant of the regiment, were published by the present commanding officer, Lieut.-Col. Clarence A. Denison. These orders are published in convenient book form, with plates illustrating the text, and are a great convenience to both officers and men. In these most thorough orders no detail is neglected, the regula-

tions even as to dress, entries, etc., for the regimental sports, being clearly defined.

For years past it has been the aim of the officers to encourage athletic sports, particularly those requiring the cultivation of agility, physical strength and skill in equestration. They found they could succeed much better in this when the corps drilled at its own headquarters, which made it generally possible after the inspection to devote an afternoon to sports. These regimental sports have been very popular among all ranks, and have led to the development of some very skilful military athletes in the corps. It was owing to the institution and encouragement given to these events that the regiment was able to give such a creditable account of itself at the military tournaments held in Toronto within the past few years. The success of the representatives of the Body Guard was especially marked in the tournament of 1896, when members of the corps won the following prizes:—Riding and jumping, officers (12 entries), 1st prize, Lieut. Peters; riding and jumping, sections of four (14 entries), 2nd prize; lemon cutting, officers (9 entries), 1st prize, Lieut. Peters; riding and jumping, individual, N.C.O.'s and men (24 entries), 2nd prize, Hospital Sergeant Barnhart; lemon cutting, N.C.O.'s and men (25 entries), 2nd prize,

Trooper Winterfield. In each case where a second prize was taken, the first had been taken by members of permanent corps, Royal Canadian Dragoons or Royal Canadian Artillery. Speaking of this tournament, the Canadian Military Gazette remarked:—"The G.G.B.G. won a large share of the glory which fell upon the active militia, and enjoyed the proud distinction of furnishing in Lieut. G. A. Peters the competitor who took the greatest number of individual prizes in contests restricted to officers." *The Globe* of June 6th remarked:—"Few could have been prepared to see the Governor General's Body Guard, a corps which there is perhaps some disposition to neglect, turning out an exceedingly large number of excellent horsemen, coming well up to the front in the winning of prizes, and furnishing in Lieut. Peters, the individual officer who took the greatest number of prizes."

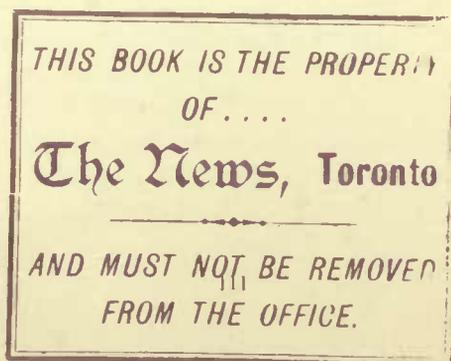
During the past few years, since the regiment has put in its annual trainings at Niagara, its members have been the prime movers in the brigade sports for the mounted corps, now looked forward to as an annual event.

Most of the annual trainings since 1885 have taken place in regimental camps, but of late years brigade camps have been the order. In addition to the annual trainings in camp, a considerable amount of good work is done each year at regimental headquarters in the shape of dismounted drill. The following statement of annual trainings during the period referred to in the preceding is interesting:—1886, 1887, 1888, 1889, 1890, regimental camps on Toronto Exhibition Grounds, in June each year; 1891, regimental camp on Exhibition Grounds, September 26th to October 1st; 1892, route march to Hamilton and return, June 23rd to 30th; 1893, regimental camp at Wells Hill, June 22nd to 29th; 1894, 8 days' regimental camp at Mimico in June; 1895, none of the militia corps performed their annual training; 1896, eight days' regimental camp at Toronto Junction in June; 1897, eight days' regimental camp at Wells Hill in June; 1898, eight days' regimental drill at Toronto Junction; 1899, twelve days' brigade camp at Niagara in June; 1900, twelve days' regimental camp at Toronto Junction in June; 1901, twelve days' brigade camp, Niagara, in June; 1902, twelve days' brigade camp at Niagara in June.

Among the extra voluntary parades of the corps during the past few years, those in connection with the various Thanksgiving Day field days of the Toronto Brigade were perhaps most enjoyed by the men, as they had a flavor of active service about them which appealed to the keen cavalryman. The corps, too, has of late years had its share of escort duties.

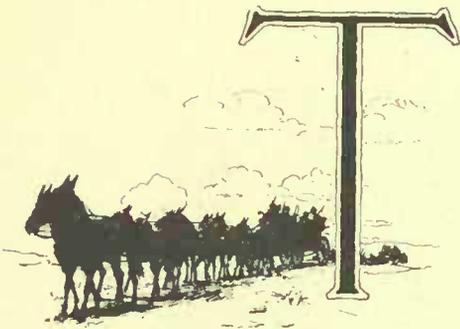
May 23rd, 1900, upon the occasion of the arrival of His Excellency the Governor-General, the Earl of Minto, a travelling escort was furnished, composed of Captain G. T. Denison, Jr., one sergeant and twelve men. The following day, the Queen's Birthday, there being a military parade in honor of the day in Toronto, the Body Guard supplied a travelling escort for His Excellency, composed of Captain Fleming, one sergeant and twelve men.

A special chapter must be reserved for a passing record of the honors earned for the Body Guard by members of the regiment who had the honor of representing it in the South African War.



CHAPTER XIII.

BODY GUARDSMEN IN KHAKI.



THE South African War, 1899 to 1902, marks a most important change in the status of the active militia of Canada, the force during that prolonged struggle becoming something more than a body maintained for merely domestic purposes, and taking its place as a recognized part of the armed force maintained for Imperial defence.

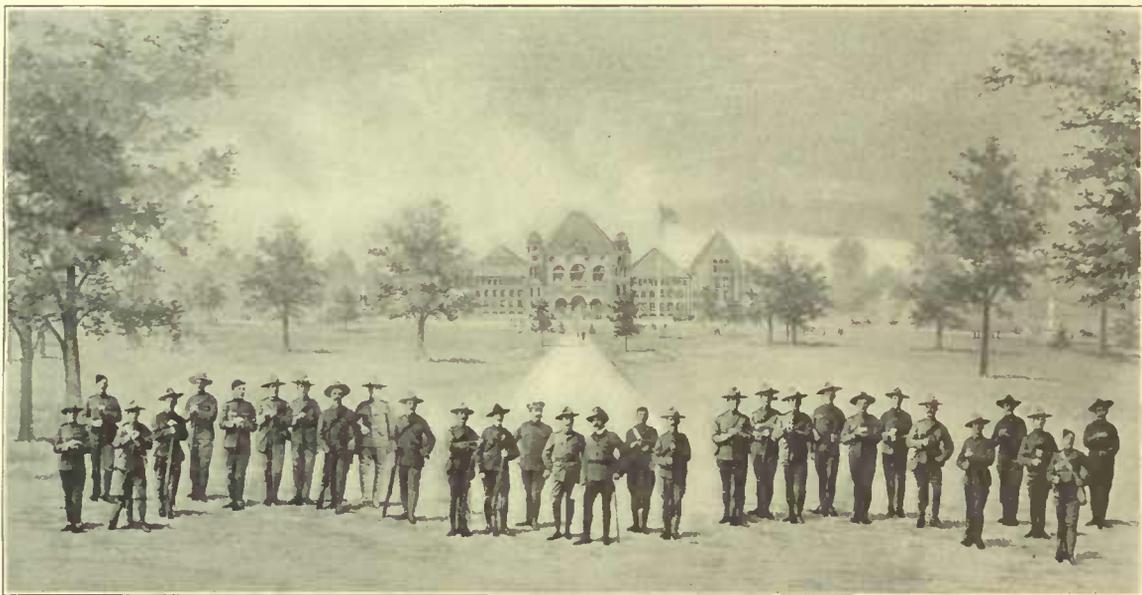
Space forbids anything like a detailed account of the raising and services of the various Canadian contingents, nor does the occasion call for it.

Canada's contributions to the army in South Africa, with the dates of their sailing, were as follows:—2nd (Special Service) Battalion of the Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry, 1,039 officers and men, October 30th, 1899; 1st Battalion Canadian Mounted Rifles (from August 1st designated the Royal Canadian Dragoons), 375 officers and men, February 21st, 1900; 2nd Battalion Canadian Mounted Rifles (subsequently designated the "Canadian Mounted Rifles"), 375 officers and men, January 27th, 1900; Brigade Division of Royal Canadian Artillery, 539 officers and men, January and February, 1900; draft to replace casualties in the 2nd Battalion R.R.C.I., 103 officers and men, March 16th, 1900; Strathcona's Horse, 548 officers and men, March 16th, 1900; draft to reinforce Strathcona's Horse, 51 officers and men, May 1st, 1900; South African Constabulary, March 29th, 1901, 1,200 officers and men; 2nd Regiment Canadian Mounted Rifles, 901 officers and men, January 28th, 1902; No. 10 Field Hospital Company, 62 officers and men, January, 1902; 3rd Regiment Canadian Mounted Rifles, 4th, 5th, and 6th ditto, 539 each, May 8th to 23rd, 1902. This is a grand total of 7,349 officers and men.

In several of these contingents, but particularly the Royal Canadian Dragoons, and the 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles, the Governor General's Body Guard was well represented, as a reference to the list published as an appendix will show. And on several important occasions during the trying campaign, the representatives of the Body Guard at the front conspicuously distinguished themselves. Private F. C. Page, who enlisted in the 2nd Battalion Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry, had the honor of being mentioned in despatches for distinguished conduct in carrying the wounded off the field in the engagement at Paardeberg Drift, February 18th, 1900, but met a soldier's death in the field of battle in the victorious onslaught of the Canadians on Cronje's Laager, February 27th.

The crowning glory of the campaign for the Body Guard was the winning, by one of its officers, Captain H. Z. C. Coekburn, of the most coveted distinction a soldier can attain, the bronze reward for valor, the Victoria Cross. The action in which Captain Coekburn won his Cross

occurred on November 7th, 1900, between Belfast and Komati River. General Smith-Dorrien's mixed force, including the Royal Canadian Dragoons, Canadian Mounted Rifles, and two guns of "D" Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery, was returning to Belfast after burning some Boer houses, from which snipers had repeatedly fired on the British troops. The R.C.D., under Colonel Lessard, and two guns of "D" Battery, R.C.A., under Lieut. Morrison, formed the rear guard, and had to protect a transport column six miles long. The Boers suddenly attacked the rear guard with great spirit and in overwhelming force. The action became so fierce and close that the guns were in great danger of being captured. Capt. Coekburn rose to the occasion, brought part of the two troops which he was commanding between the Boers and the guns, and held the enemy long enough to allow the guns to limber up and withdraw. The Dragoons fought with desperate bravery. Lieut. Elmsley, also of Toronto, and Captain Turner, now Lieut.-Col Turner, V.C., D.S.O., of Quebec, were both badly wounded, and Captain Coekburn and a number of men



SOME OF THE MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD
Who Served in the late Boer War.

were overpowered and captured, only to be released the next day. Captain Coekburn's promptness and courage in a dangerous crisis undoubtedly saved the day for the British forces, and he and Lieut.-Col Turner were subsequently recommended for the Victoria Cross by Major-General Smith-Dorrien, in an official report reading as follows:—"I have much pleasure in forwarding attached statement on the gallant behavior of officers and noncommissioned officers of the Royal Canadian forces in the action of November 7th, 1900, between Witkloof and Lilliefontein, on the Komati River. I must, in bringing them forward, emphasize the fact that the behavior of the whole Royal Canadian rear guard, under Lieut.-Col. Lessard, was so fine that it makes it most difficult to single out for special distinction. There is no doubt that men sacrificed themselves in the most gallant way to save the guns, which they succeeded in doing. These statements, added to what I know myself, enable me to bring forward five names for special distinction. The first four of them I emphatically recommend for the proud distinction of the Victoria Cross, and the

fifth for some special mark of Her Majesty's favor. Lieut. H. Z. C. Cockburn, of the Royal Canadian Dragoons, with a handful of men, at a most critical moment, held off the Boers to allow the guns to get away, but to do so he had to sacrifice himself and his party, all of whom were killed, wounded, or taken prisoners. . . ."

The arrival of Captain Cockburn on his return from South Africa was made the occasion of an enthusiastic demonstration in Toronto, February 25th, 1901. The stalwart young winner of the Victoria Cross was met at the railway station by the Body Guard and the boys of Upper Canada College. After Captain Cockburn had been briefly welcomed home in the name of his regiment by Lieut.-Col. Clarence A. Denison, he was carried shoulder high to the main waiting room, where Dr. Parkin, principal of Upper Canada College, briefly welcomed Captain Cockburn home, rejoicing that the latter's old school had a share in the honors he had brought back from South Africa. Dr. Parkin drew attention to the fact that Sir John Colborne, the founder of the college, had commanded the 52nd Regiment at Waterloo, and that Colonel Dunn, who won the only Victoria Cross awarded in connection with the famous charge of the Light Brigade at Balaklava, was an Upper Canada College boy. Colonel George T. Denison added a few words of congratulation, after which Captain Cockburn was prevailed upon to make a few remarks, which were characterized by soldierly brevity and modesty. The carriage containing the home-coming soldier, his father, and Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison, was drawn by the enthusiastic boys of Upper Canada College to the residence of Captain Cockburn's father on Sherbourne Street.

Major W. H. Merritt, of the Body Guard, April 20th, 1900, applied for and obtained one year's leave from the active militia, and at his own expense went to South Africa, where he was gladly accepted as a squadron commander in one of the best known and most useful irregular corps of the war, Brabant's Horse. He saw considerable fighting, including the heroic defence of Johannesburg Drift, near Wepener. He was appointed an extra A.D.C. to General Brabant, and upon the completion of his term of service that distinguished officer reported most favorably upon his services. December 29th, 1900, Major Merritt applied to the War Office for permission to raise in Canada a corps of light horse, 600 strong. He submitted to the War Office a complete plan for the raising, organization and equipment of this force. The major calculated on having in his regiment, which it was proposed to call the "Canadian Rangers," a complete squadron from the Governor General's Body Guard. The offer was never accepted, but when the 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles were raised and despatched to South Africa, Major Merritt was tendered and accepted the appointment of second in command.

Tuesday, March 7th, 1901, a corps dinner in honor of the members of the regiment who had served in South Africa was given at Webb's, and passed off most successfully. Lieut.-Col. Clarence A. Denison, the commanding officer, presided, and some hundred and twenty officers, non-commissioned officers and men, sat down in a wholesome spirit of good comradeship. The guests included Captain H. Z. C. Cockburn, Squadron Sergeant-Major E. W. Hodgins, Sergeant-Farrier A. J. Lovegrove, Lance-Sergeant Fergus Brown, Corporals W. J. Wheatley, Wm. Cordinglay, Albert Purvis, George Smith, W. T. Morrison, Lance-Corporal A. J. Pudifin, Trumpeter A. Lorseh, Troopers S. Burnet, P. A. G. McCarthy, John Baxter, D. McKibben, A. Doust, H. H. Lyons, E. C. Day, C. J. Miller, J. S. Farrell, A.E. Ryerson, T. J. Johnston, D. D. Young. Major Merritt was unable to attend owing to the death of his mother at Torquay, England, and Lieut. Darrell I. Warren was prevented from attending by sickness. From the former a pathetic letter was read, extolling the patriotism of Canadian mothers, and speaking of the devotion of the

writer's deceased widowed mother, who had twice seized the opportunity to commend her only son to calls to active military duty. Quite a feature of the banquet was a patriotic speech by Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison, Honorary Colonel of the regiment, in response to the toast "Canada," which had coupled with it on the very attractive menu card this verse from Rudyard Kipling's "Native Born":—

“ Our heart's where they rocked our cradle,
Our love where we spent our toil,
And our faith and our hope and our honor,
We pledge to our native soil.”

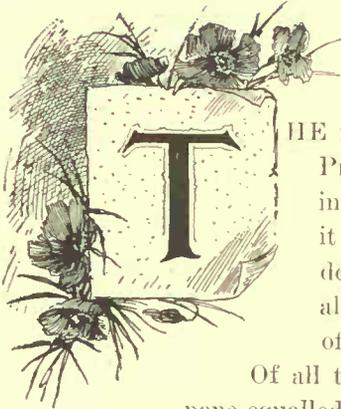
Just a week before the regimental dinner, Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison had made a speech at a meeting of the British Empire League, which had attracted great attention, not only in Canada, but throughout the Empire, and his remarks at the dinner were to some extent supplementary to his League speech. He pointed out that if the freedom and independence of Canada were to be maintained, Canadians must do it. They wanted to be free people in a free country, but they must realize that "you cannot be a free people unless you are willing to pay for it." Canada was a part of the greatest empire the world had ever seen, and she had recently taken her position, not merely as an integral part of the vast British Empire, but as a sharer in its responsibilities. Canada had not done what she ought to have done. Her contribution to the army in South Africa of 3,000 men to that date, was out of all proportion to the Mother Country's contribution of 200,000 men. "It is the duty of Canada to do her share in common with the other portions of the Empire." These sentiments were cheered to the echo, and deserve to be permanently recorded as expressing the opinion of the thoughtful in Canada's defensive force at this historically important period.

May 6th, 1901, the officers of the Body Guard gave a dinner in honor of the members of their mess who had been on active service in South Africa, the special guests of the evening being Captain H. Z. C. Cockburn, Major W. Hamilton Merritt, late of Brabant's Horse; Lieut. Emslie, R.C.D., an old officer of the Body Guard, and Lieut. D. I. Warren, who served in the Royal Canadian Dragoons. The dinner took place in the mess room at the Armory, Lieut.-Col. Clarence A. Denison, the commanding officer, presiding. Included among the invited guests were Col. F. L. Lessard, C.B.; Lieut.-Col. G. T. Denison, Lieut.-Col. J. M. Delamere, Q.O.R.; Lieut.-Col. J. Bruce, Royal Grenadiers, Lieut.-Col. O. Dunn, Mr. G. R. R. Cockburn, ex-M.P., father of Captain Cockburn, Mr. J. S. Willison, editor of *The Globe*; Mr. W. F. Maclean, M.P.; Rev. Canon Welch, Major G. A. Peters, Toronto Mounted Rifles. Captain Cockburn's health was proposed immediately after the usual loyal toasts, the chairman, in presenting the toast, commenting on the good work done by the Royal Canadian Dragoons in South Africa, and drawing attention to the fact that no less than ten out of the fourteen combatant officers of the regiment had been struck down by the enemy's fire. Captain Cockburn's reply was characteristically modest. He could not understand what he had done to be so kindly treated. Major Merritt made a very interesting speech in responding to the toast in honor of the other officers of the regiment who had been on service in South Africa. Major Merritt expressed the opinion that a great lesson of the war was the proving of the fighting value of the volunteer, a man who is not entirely bound by red tape

and afraid to move without orders, but who, when he gets to the field of battle, thinks for himself. On the other hand, he pointed out that the Boer's great weakness was a want of discipline. When they were being pressed they would break away by twos and threes, until eventually they would be streaming away in rout when there was no need. It was the same in attacking; their commandants and field cornets could not bring them up for the last effort. Individual work had its advantages, and, when pushed to the extreme, its disadvantages. Several other interesting speeches were delivered, all combining to make the event an unqualified and enthusiastic success.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DUKE'S VISIT AND ITS DUTIES.



THE memorable visit of the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York (now the Prince and Princess of Wales) to Canada in 1901 has a special military interest, not only on account of the really fine military displays with which it was attended. The Royal tour of the British countries beyond the seas was decided upon as a gracious acknowledgement by the Sovereign of "the loyalty and devotion which have prompted the spontaneous aid so liberally offered by all the colonies and the splendid gallantry of the colonial troops."

Of all the military displays which signalized the Royal progress through Canada, none equalled the splendid review of the Ontario militia which took place before Their Royal Highnesses on Friday, October 11th. There were some 11,000 men on parade, the largest number of Canadian troops ever seen together. The force was divided into a cavalry brigade, three brigade divisions of field artillery, two infantry divisions, and several units of the army medical corps. The force was mobilized several days before the review to prepare for the event, the Body Guard upon this occasion going into camp on the Exhibition Grounds for six days. His Royal Highness rode out to the review ground with his staff, the Duchess driving out.

The Body Guard, as was its right by seniority and title, occupied the right of the line, and led the foree on the march past. Remarkably well the regiment looked, mounts a good lot, saddlery faultless, men a smart, clean-cut set, with uniforms as bright-looking as brush, pipeclay, blacking and muscle could make them. As the regiment, to the strains of its own regimental march, "The March of the Men of Harlech," and headed by its commanding officer, Lieut.-Col. C. A. Denison, advanced in column along the saluting line, distances and alignments were excellent, indicating at once that the non-commissioned officers knew their work and that the men had their horses well under control. Marches past are not such meaningless affairs after all.

One of the most interesting events in connection with the review was the presentation of decorations and medals to the veterans of the South African War. The chief incident in connection with this part of the programme was the presentation of the Victoria Cross to Major Cockburn, who was the first of the long line of recipients to approach the Royal dais. The coveted distinction having been handed to the Duke, Major Cockburn stepped forward and saluted, while the Duke of Roxburghe, of the personal staff of His Royal Highness, and conspicuous in the superb uniform of the Royal Horse Guards (the Blues) * proceeded to read the official record of the deed of valor for which the distinction was awarded. The reading concluded, His Royal Highness deftly pinned the little bronze cross upon Major Cockburn's breast. He then extended

* The oldest existing cavalry corps in the British Army, dating from 1660 (Charles II.).

his hand, warmly shook that of the Body Guardsman, and heartily congratulated him upon the distinction he had won. His Royal Highness then accepted from Mayor Howland a handsome silver-mounted sword of honor, and presented it to Major Cockburn, as a recognition by the City of Toronto of the distinguished gallantry of one of her sons and defenders. There had been a tremendous outburst of applause as Major Cockburn first stepped to the front, and he was greeted with deafening cheers as, quite naturally and unostentatiously, after saluting the Duke, he walked straight to where his father and mother were standing, and delivered the glittering sword into the hands of the latter.



H. R. H. THE DUKE OF CORNWALL AND YORK
with Travelling Escort from the Governor-General's Body Guard.

The Royal party remained in Toronto from October 10th to October 12th.

This was a specially busy time for the Body Guard, the regiment having the honor to furnish all of the escorts to Their Royal Highnesses during their visit to Toronto. There were no less than seven of these escorts, as follows:—

October 10th, field officers' escort on arrival of Their Royal Highnesses—Lieut.-Col. C. A. Denison in command; Major Fleming second in command; Major G. T. Denison, Jr., commanding 3rd Troop; Captain S. F. Smith, 2nd Troop; Captain W. W. Denison, 1st Troop; Lieut. W. S.

Warren, 4th Troop; Lieut. A. M. Ansley, Squadron Serrefile; eight non-commissioned officers, ninety-six men, one trumpeter.

Same day, captain's escort without standard for Their Royal Highnesses.—Captain S. F. Smith, Lieut. D. D. Young, one squadron sergeant-major, twelve non-commissioned officers, twenty-eight men.

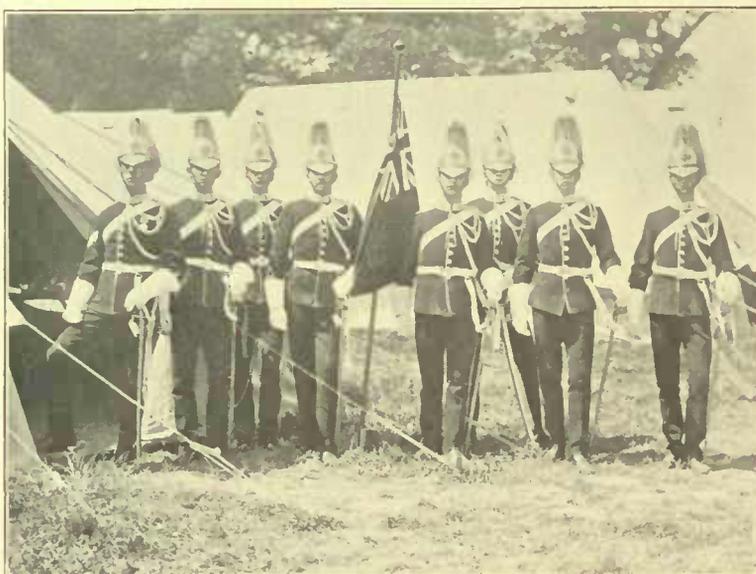
Same day, Major Cockburn, V.C., and forty men employed in lining the streets during the Royal progress.

October 11th, travelling escort for H.R.H. the Duchess of Cornwall and York, and while attending the review on Garrison Common, Captain Cameron, one sergeant, twelve men.

Same afternoon, travelling escort for Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York.—Lieut. W. S. Warren, one sergeant, twelve men.

Same evening, captain's escort for H.R.H. the Duke of Cornwall and York at the reception in the Parliament Buildings.—Captain W. W. Denison, Lieut. Taylor, one squadron sergeant-major, twelve non-commissioned officers, twenty-eight men.

Same time, captain's escort for H.R.H. the Duchess of Cornwall and York, at Government House.—Captain Cameron, Lieut. E. S. Denison, one squadron sergeant-major, twelve non-commissioned officers, twenty-eight men.



REPRESENTATIVES OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD
At the Coronation of King Edward VII., 1902.

A few months previous to the Royal visit, a new mounted corps was added to the Toronto Active Militia Brigade. After his return from South Africa, Col. Otter, C.B., D.O.C., of the Toronto District, was very anxious to secure the organization of a mounted infantry corps in Toronto. He had succeeded in making good progress with the preliminary work of organization, when the project threatened to fall through for want of a good, energetic, active cavalry officer to take the command. Finally, Colonel Otter found just the man he wanted in Captain Peters, adjutant of the Governor General's Body Guard, and he was transferred to the command of the new corps.

The organization of the new corps did not otherwise affect the Body Guard, the strength of which was increased in 1901 to four squadrons of 81 non-commissioned officers and men each, and a total regimental establishment of 361 of all ranks.

No less than eight non-commissioned officers of the Body Guard were detailed to form part of the contingent of Canadian troops despatched to London under command of Lieut.-Col. Pellatt, Q.O.R., to participate in the street pageants arranged to take place in connection with the coronation of Their Majesties King Edward VII and Queen Alexandra, which was set for June 26th,

1902. The regiment's representatives on the contingent were:—Sergeants W. S. Coleman, George Little, E. Luttrell, F. D. Burkholder, George Smith, F. E. Cadden (*vice* Squadron Sergeant-Major H. Logan, who could not accept the appointment), W. B. Wright, and Lance-Sergeant B. S. Warren.



Regimental Sergeant-Major
ALEX. M. STRETTON, W.O.

Shortly after the regrettable sudden postponement of the coronation, due to the tragic sickness of His Majesty, an event which plunged the whole of his vast empire into gloom and loyal anxiety, the coronation contingent, after being reviewed with the other colonial contingents by His Royal Highness, the Prince of Wales, returned to Canada. When, after the happy recovery of His Majesty, August 9th was fixed for the postponed ceremony, the Militia Department despatched a second very small cavalry contingent of one officer and thirteen men, under command of Lieut.-Col. Turner, V.C., D.S.O., to form part of the colonial escort of Their Majesties. Sergeant George Smith was detailed to represent the Body Guard on this occasion, but as he could not accept the appointment, Sergeant F. D. Burkholder went.

While the Body Guard was undergoing its annual training for 1902 in camp at Niagara, it received an unexpected call to active service in aid of the civil power. There was a strike of the employees of the Toronto Street Railway. The company endeavored to operate some of its cars with non-union men, and the latter were assaulted and the windows of cars and car sheds broken with stones. Sunday, June 22nd, the company made a demand on the civil authorities for protection, and the civil authorities held a consultation with Colonel Buchan, in command of the Toronto District. At four in the afternoon a formal requisition was made upon Colonel Buchan for military protection, and half an hour later Colonel Buchan issued an order calling out for active service in aid of the civil power, 700 of the cavalry then in brigade camp at Niagara, and detachments of the City of Toronto infantry regiments to the number of 700. The cavalry force detailed consisted of the Governor General's Body Guard, 150; First Hussars of London, 250; 2nd Dragoons, Niagara, 250; Toronto Mounted Rifles, 50. The troops were forwarded to Toronto by special trains without delay and were stationed in and near the street car company's properties, but, though the mob made some minor demonstrations, there was no overt act of violence. During the 23rd the strike was settled, and



Bandmaster
CHAS. A. WELSMAN.

that same night the cavalry corps returned to Niagara, the Hussars at 8.30, Dragoons at 9.30, and the Body Guard and Mounted Rifles at 10.30.

The Governor General's Body Guard has had a career honorable to its officers and men and eminently useful to the country. While other corps, organized at various periods of national excitement and danger, have, succumbing to the killing frosts of public indifference and public ingratitude, passed out of existence, the Body Guard, actuated by a fine spirit of proper corps pride, and that true soldierly feeling which anticipates public ingratitude rather than public encouragement, and looks for the sole reward of duty discharged in the comfortable consciousness of having done it, has maintained its efficiency ever since its organization, undeterred by the sneers of the ignorant rabble or the slights and clumsy bungling of officialdom. Its career has been one of steady progress, and doubtless its future will be like its past. Officers and men are imbued with the admirable spirit which has always existed in the corps, and although the establishment has been so largely increased, the excellent standing orders regarding the enlistment and training of recruits, as well as the honorable traditions of the regiment, assure a continuance of that spirit. The part the Governor General's Body Guard has played, under its various designations, of keeping alive in Canada a healthy spirit, can hardly be over-estimated, for although at present—as after the "Trent" affair, the Fenian Raids, the North-West Rebellion, etc.—there is a species of hysterical interest in the defensive force of the Dominion, the average Canadian has been too much engrossed with his own selfish affairs to appreciate the practical importance to the country of fostering a military spirit, and successive governments, lulled by the false sense of security begotten of prolonged periods of peace, and forgetting that he alone is safe from danger who is on his guard even when safe, have shown a disposition to ignore the country's defensive force rather than foster it. Since the South African War, there has been manifested in Canada a growing disposition to recognize the importance of maintaining an efficient military spirit. The country realizes that its whole life has been stimulated, the standard of its manhood built up, the national character strengthened by the achievements of its sons in the Fenian Raids, the Red River Expedition, the Nile Campaign, the North-West Rebellion, and the South African War. True, the laurels have been moistened with the tears of Canadian mothers, but a price has to be paid for everything that is worth having. The mother of a coward does not often weep.

Canada's sons are not cowards. That they are worthy of forming part of the vast armed host that is held ready for the time when it will be necessary to fight in defence of the flag of the empire which was founded and is maintained by men of patriotism, of energy, of courage, and of unconquerable determination, is abundantly demonstrated by the history of the Governor General's Body Guard.



RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.

A LIST OF THE OFFICERS WHO HAVE SERVED IN THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY GUARD SINCE ITS ORGANIZATION, AND THE DATES OF THE OFFICIAL GAZETTES CONCERNING THEM.

George Taylor Denison (Bellevue), son of Captain John Denison, who came to Canada from England in 1792. He served through the war of 1812 as an officer of the York Volunteers. He was gazetted Lieutenant of the 3rd York Militia on the 25th April, 1820. Gazetted captain 16th August, 1822. Organized troop of cavalry and placed in command of it the same year. Brevet-Major 15th December, 1837. Served through the rebellion of 1837. Was, on the 1st November, 1838, gazetted Lieutenant-Colonel of the 3rd York Battalion, and on 10th November, 1846, given the command of the 4th Battalion of Toronto Militia, remained in that position until 1851, when he retired, the following order by the Adjutant-General being issued at the time:—

"Adjutant-General's Office,
"Toronto, 28th Feb., 1851.

"Militia General Order No. 2. Lieutenant-Col. George T. Denison, of the 4th Battalion, Toronto Militia, is hereby permitted to retire from the Militia service, retaining his rank in that force, and His Excellency, the Governor-General is pleased to express his high sense of the long and zealous services in the militia of that officer.

"By command,
"D. MACDONELL, Lt.-Col.,
"Deputy Adjutant-General of Militia."

Aaron Silverthorne, was gazetted Lieutenant the 16th August, 1822, and retired in 1832.

Charles Richardson, son of Dr. Robert Richardson, of the Queen's Rangers, and brother of Major John Richardson, the well-known Canadian author. Was appointed Cornet of the Queen's Light Dragoons (the Body Guard) on its organization in 1822; left the corps in a few years and moved to Niagara and represented it in the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada in the elections of 1835 and 1836.

Richard Lippincott Denison son of George T. Denison, and grandson of Captain Richard Lippincott, a well-known U. E. Loyalist officer, celebrated in the history of the Revolutionary War, was appointed Lieutenant the 16th February, 1832; served through the rebellion of 1837 in that rank. Gazetted Captain 1st November, 1838, when his father, George T. Denison, went into the 3rd York. He was out during both rebellions, and was present at the action of Gallows Hill and in the operations during the winter of that year, in the neighborhood of Brantford and the village of Scotland. Was gazetted Major in the 4th Battalion on the 23rd February, 1848. Appointed Lieutenant-Colonel of the

4th Battalion 7th March, 1851, and on the 6th February, 1869, when the Reserve Militia was reorganized, was re-gazetted Lieutenant-Colonel to the same Battalion.

Perine Lawrence, appointed Cornet on the 15th December, 1837; retired a short time afterwards.

Charles Rankin, Quartermaster 28th December, 1837; retired March, 1838.

George Taylor Denison (Rusholme). In 1837 was at the action at Gallows Hill and in the operations during the winter of that year in the neighborhood of Brantford and the village of Scotland. Served through the siege of Navy Island. Was appointed Lieutenant 1st November, 1838. Gazetted Captain 23rd February, 1848; Brevet-Major 6th December, 1850. Gazetted Lieutenant-Colonel in command of regiment of cavalry composed of four troops, 12th March, 1853. In 1856 he organized a field battery in connection with the mounted force (now 9th Field Battery), and subsequently he organized and was given the command temporarily of the 2nd Battalion, now the "Queen's Own," until he could recommend an officer to be placed in command of it. Gazetted Colonel 10th October 1860, and appointed commandant of the 5th and 10th Military Districts. During the Fenian raid of 1866 he commanded the Toronto Militia Garrison, comprising several thousand men, and was for many years before his death the senior volunteer officer in Ontario, being the only full Colonel in it.

Edwin C. Fisher, appointed Cornet 1st November, 1838, and served in the troop during the second rebellion; retired in May, 1839.

Robert Brittain Denison, appointed Cornet 1843. Re-gazetted Cornet 11th February, 1846. Gazetted Lieutenant 5th May, 1848. Gazetted Captain 6th December, 1850. When the Act of 1855, relating to the active militia was passed, he took in the troop under the provisions of it, and was on the 27th December, 1855, gazetted Captain. On the 13th November, 1856, appointed to command the Foot Artillery Company; 2nd April, 1857, gazetted Brevet-Major in Foot Artillery. This corps afterwards became No. 4 Company "Queen's Own." Appointed to the command of the Toronto Field Battery 4th December, 1857. Gazetted Captain of the Trinity College Company, now No. 8 Company "Queen's Own," 3rd June, 1861. Appointed Brigade Major of 10th Military District 28th November, 1862; Lieutenant-Colonel 2nd February, 1866. During the Fenian raid he was, on the 22nd June, sent to Clifton in command of a Battalion of

- 13 companies to hold the Suspension Bridge and to guard that portion of the Niagara frontier. Appointed Deputy Adjutant-General of Military District No. 2 1st January, 1881. Retired 1st July, 1886.
- Peter McGill McCutcheon, appointed Cornet 5th May, 1848. Gazetted Lieutenant 27th December, 1855. On the 11th December, 1856, he was permitted to retire with the rank of Captain.
- George Taylor Denison (Heydon Villa), appointed Cornet 15th September, 1854. Gazetted Lieutenant 20th March, 1856. Given command of troop temporarily as Lieutenant 15th January, 1857. Gazetted Captain 22nd April, 1857. Brevet-Major 22nd April, 1862. Served through the Fenian raid of 1866 in Fort Erie, and in command of the cavalry on the Niagara frontier. Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel 13th September, 1866. Having resigned, his name was placed on the retired list, to date from 31st July, 1868. Resignation cancelled 5th May, 1876. Appointed Major commanding the squadron from retired list May 5th, 1876. Commanded during North-West Rebellion, 1885. Appointed Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the Regiment 31st May, 1889. Placed on Reserve Officers 8th June, 1898. Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel of Regiment 1st February, 1899.
- Dr. J. Acland De La Hooke. Gazetted Surgeon of the Huron Militia 25th May, 1842. Transferred to 2nd York Battalion 13th May, 1853. Surgeon to troop 22nd September, 1854. Gazetted Surgeon to Squadron 20th March, 1856. Served during the Fenian raid of 1866 on the Niagara frontier. Transferred to 2nd Regiment of Cavalry 10th May, 1872.
- G. D'Arcy Boulton, appointed Cornet 20th March, 1856; resigned 15th May, 1856.
- William Ridout, appointed Cornet 15th May, 1856. Gazetted Lieutenant 22nd April, 1857. Placed on unattached list 6th December, 1861.
- Patrick Campbell, appointed Cornet 22nd April, 1857; retired 19th June, 1861.
- Charles L. Denison, appointed supernumerary Cornet 8th October, 1858. Gazetted Cornet 19th June, 1861. Gazetted Lieutenant 6th December, 1861; retired 25th August, 1865.
- Edwin P. Denison, appointed Lieutenant and Adjutant 28th August, 1860. Gazetted Lieutenant 25th August, 1865. Gazetted Brevet Captain 7th June, 1867. Captain 18th August, 1868. Retired retaining his rank 1st March, 1872. Served during Fenian raid of 1866 on the Niagara frontier.
- G. Shirley Denison, appointed Cornet 27th December, 1861. Retired 25th August, 1865. He served in the Montreal Volunteer Force during the Fenian raid of 1866.
- Frederick Charles Denison. In January, 1865, joined as Lieutenant the 2nd Administrative Battalion at Niagara. Appointed Cornet 25th August, 1865. Served during the Fenian raid of 1866 on the Niagara frontier. Gazetted Brevet-Lieutenant 6th December, 1867. Lieutenant 18th August, 1868. Served on the staff in the Red River Expedition of 1870 as orderly officer to Major-General Sir Garnet Wolseley. Gazetted Captain 1st March, 1876. Gazetted Major November 9th, 1876. Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel September 9th, 1884. Commanded the "Nile Voyageurs" in Egypt, 1884-1885. Decorated by H. M. Queen Victoria as Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George in 1885. Member of Parliament for West Toronto from 1887 until his death, 15th April, 1896.
- Orlando Dunn, enrolled as Trooper 1853. Sergeant-Major 1855. Appointed Cornet 18th August, 1868. Gazetted Lieutenant 1st March, 1872. Gazetted Captain May 5th, 1876. Brevet-Major June 3rd, 1881. Major second in command June 3rd, 1881. Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel August 25th, 1891. Served during Fenian raid of 1866 on the Niagara frontier and in the North-West Rebellion, 1885. Retired with honorary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel October 15th, 1897.
- John Tuthill, appointed Veterinary Surgeon 27th December, 1855. Retired.
- Clarence A. Denison, appointed Ensign West Toronto Militia, 7869; Cornet, May 10th, 1872; Lieutenant, May 5th, 1876; Captain, March 9th, 1883; Brevet-Major, 9th March, 1893; Lieutenant-Colonel, June 11th, 1898. Served in U.C.C. Co. Q.O.R. during Fenian raid, 1866, also during North-West Rebellion, 1885.
- Geo. H. C. Brooke, Cornet prov., May 9th, 1876. Resignation accepted March 10th, 1877. Transferred to 12th Battalion, and served in North-West Rebellion, 1885. Afterwards joined the Royal Grenadiers.
- E. H. T. Heward, Cornet prov., October 27th, 1876; 2nd Lieutenant, 2nd May, 1879. Transferred to Cavalry School Corps, Quebec, 21st December, 1883. Served during North-West Rebellion, 1885.
- John P. Bond, Veterinary Surgeon, September 5th, 1879. Retired 23rd December, 1887.
- James B. Baldwin, Acting Cornet in G.G.B.G.; Assistant Surgeon, January 23rd, 1880; Surgeon, October 16th, 1885. Served during Fenian Raid of 1866, and in North-West Rebellion of 1885. Joined 2nd Dragoons as adjutant, 1887.
- Andrew T. Deacon, Quarter-Master, February 27th, 1880. Retired.
- J. L. Rawbone, Quarter-Master. Retired, 1883.
- J. Hamilton Kane, 2nd Lieutenant prov., March 2nd, 1880. Retired.
- John Sloan, Quarter-Master, March 8th, 1883; Honorary Major, March 9th, 1893. Retired, 18th September, 1900.
- Frederick Mowat, 2nd Lieutenant, 27th December, 1878. Retired, November 15th, 1879.
- Wm. Hamilton Merritt, enrolled as Trooper 28th October, 1882; 2nd Lieutenant, 1884; Lieutenant, May 16th, 1884; Captain, May 31st, 1889; appointed Adjutant, August 2nd, 1889; Major, June 11th, 1898; 2nd in Command, July, 1901. Served in North-West Rebellion, 1885, and in South Africa, 1899-1900, with Brabant's Horse. Afterwards as 2nd in Command of the Canadian Mounted Rifles, in 1902.
- Frank A. Fleming, Lieutenant in Governor-General's Foot Guards, Ottawa. Transferred to the Body Guard as 2nd Lieutenant prov., May 16th, 1884; Lieutenant, August 21st, 1885; Captain, August 21st, 1891; Major, July 10th, 1901. Served in North-West Rebellion, 1885. Represented the Regiment at the Diamond Jubilee, 1897.

- Thos. B. Browning, 2nd Lieutenant prov., July 10th, 1884. Served in North-West Rebellion, 1885. Retired, April 8th, 1893.
- Chas. Mair, Acting Quarter-Master, April 1st, 1885. Served in North-West Rebellion, 1885. Retired, August 18th, 1885.
- F. LeMaitre Grasett, M.D., appointed Surgeon-Major February 23rd, 1887.
- Frank A. Campbell, V.S., Veterinary Surgeon, December 23rd, 1887; Honorary Captain, December 23rd, 1892.
- R. Casimir Dixon, 2nd Lieutenant prov., October 22nd, 1886; 2nd Lieutenant, June 15th, 1887; Lieutenant, August 2nd, 1889. Placed on Reserve of Officers, April 8th, 1893.
- John R. Button, Cornet in 2nd Regiment of Cavalry, June 8th, 1872; Captain, June 22nd, 1883. Transferred to Body Guard in command of the Markham Troop in 1889; Brevet-Major, June 23rd, 1893; Major, July 10th, 1901.
- Philip George Bender Button, 2nd Lieutenant prov., January 13th, 1888. Retired, 1889.
- Jas. McConnell, Lieutenant, June 6th, 1871; Captain, April 24th, 1874. Retired, June 1st, 1889.
- Robt. Button Elliott, Lieutenant, July 20th, 1883; transferred with Oak Ridges Troop of 2nd Regiment to Body Guard in 1889. Resigned June 1st, 1899.
- J. D. Hammill, 2nd Lieutenant, October 2nd, 1885; transferred with Oak Ridges Troop to Body Guard in 1889. Resigned, June 1st, 1889.
- Francis Button, 2nd Lieutenant, May 10th, 1872; transferred with the Markham Troop of the 2nd Regiment of Cavalry to Body Guard in 1889. Resigned.
- George Taylor Denison, Jr., 2nd Lieutenant prov., August 2nd, 1889; 2nd Lieutenant, December, 1889; Lieutenant, January 30th, 1891; Captain, June 13th, 1896; Major, July 10th, 1901.
- H. Z. C. Cockburn, 2nd Lieutenant prov., 1891; Lieutenant, November 20th, 1891; Captain, June 11th, 1898; Brevet-Major (for services in South Africa), May 17th, 1901; Major, July 10th, 1901. Served in South Africa, 1901. Awarded the Victoria Cross for bravery in action at Koomati River, November 7th, 1900.
- A. E. S. Thompson, Paymaster-Sergeant, June 29th, 1889; Paymaster, May 13th, 1892. Honorary Captain, May 13th, 1892. Served in North-West Rebellion, 1885, as Corporal.
- Geo. Peters, Hospital Sergeant, 24th June, 1889; 2nd Lieutenant prov., November 22nd, 1891; 2nd Lieutenant, August 16th, 1892; Lieutenant, June 13th, 1896; Appointed Adjutant June 11th, 1898; Captain, June 28th, 1899; Transferred April 1st, 1901, to Toronto Mounted Rifles as Major commanding.
- W. Button Hagerman, 2nd Lieutenant prov., November 20th, 1891; Lieutenant, March 3rd, 1892. Retired 29th January, 1897.
- D. L. McCarthy, 2nd Lieutenant prov., July 28th, 1893; Lieutenant, March 22nd, 1897; Resigned, 21st March, 1900; Appointed to Toronto Mounted Rifles on its organization, 1901.
- H. C. Bickford, 2nd Lieutenant, February 9th, 1895; Lieutenant; Resigned March 22nd, 1897. After passing the necessary examination in the army, joined 6th Dragoon Guards (The Carbineers), and served in S. A. War.
- F. C. Denison, 2nd Lieutenant, August 31st, 1895; Lieutenant, March 22nd, 1897; Captain, August 9th, 1891.
- H. H. Williams, 2nd Lieutenant prov., 22nd March, 1897; 2nd Lieutenant, September 22nd, 1897; Lieutenant, January 5th, 1898. Resigned.
- Jas. H. Elmsley, 2nd Lieutenant prov., March 22nd, 1897; 2nd Lieutenant, September 30th, 1897; Lieutenant, January 5th, 1898. Resigned on appointment to Royal Canadian Dragoons. Served in South Africa 1900-1901 with Royal Canadian Dragoons. A.D.C. to general officer. Served again in South Africa in 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles as Captain commanding a squadron, 1902.
- M. C. Cameron, 2nd Lieutenant prov., 22nd March, 1897; Lieutenant, January 5th, 1898; Appointed Adjutant, 9th April, 1901; Captain, August 9th, 1901.
- E. A. Button, 2nd Lieutenant prov., March 22nd, 1897; 2nd Lieutenant, April 30th, 1901.
- D. I. Warren, 2nd Lieutenant prov., January 5th, 1898; 2nd Lieutenant, January 5th, 1898; Lieutenant, November, 1898; Captain, August 9th, 1901. Resigned commission 2nd January, 1900, to serve in South Africa with Royal Canadian Dragoons. Reinstated as Lieutenant in Regiment, May, 1901.
- C. D. Macklem, 2nd Lieutenant prov., January 5th, 1898; 2nd Lieutenant, November 21st, 1898; 10th May, 1900, passed into the army, and joined the Royal Irish Fusiliers as lieutenant.
- R. A. Broek, 2nd Lieutenant prov., January 5th, 1898; Lieutenant, November 21st, 1898.
- Sandford F. Smith, 2nd Lieutenant prov., June 11th, 1898; 2nd Lieutenant, November 30th, 1899; Lieutenant, March 21st, 1900; Captain, August 9th, 1901.
- W. W. Denison, 2nd Lieutenant prov., September 11th, 1899; Lieutenant, June 18th, 1900; Captain, August 9th, 1901.
- W. S. Warren, 2nd Lieutenant prov., September 11th, 1899; Lieutenant, June 18th, 1900.
- A. E. Taylor, 2nd Lieutenant prov., 21st March, 1900; Lieutenant, 30th November, 1900.
- C. L. Wallace, 2nd Lieutenant prov., May 21st, 1900; 2nd Lieutenant; Lieutenant, April 30th, 1901.
- R. B. Fudger, 2nd Lieutenant prov., June 1st, 1900; 2nd Lieutenant, September 28th, 1900.
- Rev. Canon E. A. Welch, Rector of St. James, Toronto, appointed Honorary Chaplain, July 4th, 1900.
- D. D. Young, 2nd Lieutenant. February 4th, 1901; Served in South Africa in 1900 and 1901. Again with 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles as a Lieutenant in 1902; Transferred to Royal Canadian Dragoons, 1st May, 1902.
- E. W. Strathy, appointed Quartermaster with honorary rank of Captain, May 14th, 1901.
- A. M. N. Ansley, 2nd Lieutenant prov., May 13th, 1901; Lieutenant, November 25th, 1901.
- H. S. Holcroft, Lieutenant, 30th April, 1902.
- E. S. Denison, 2nd Lieutenant prov., 25th June, 1901.
- John J. Creelman, 2nd Lieutenant prov., October 16th, 1901.
- A. N. Maedonald, 2nd Lieutenant prov., February 17th, 1902.
- T. Roy Jones, 2nd Lieutenant prov., February 17th, 1902.

Nominal Roll of the Queen's Light Dragoons

Under the Command of Major George T. Denison, (Bellevue) stationed at Toronto
1837 and 1838.

<p>Major George T. Denison. Lieutenant, Richard L. Denison. Cornet, A. P. Lawrence. Quartermaster Charles Rankin. Troop Sergeant-Major, John Watkins. Sergeant, Alex. McGlashen. " Hugh Henderson. " Hiram Piper. Corporal, John Earls. " Thomas McCleneghan. " John Bond. Bugler, Hugh Clarke. Private, James Armstrong. " William Brown. " John Brown. " Henry Beacon. " David Burns. " Alexander Baird. " James Beatty. " Samuel Beatty. " Francis Boles. " James Crothers. " Valentine Caldwell. " Isaac Carver. " Robert Curry. " Robert Coates. " Thomas Earls. " Samuel Earls. " Christopher Harrison. " James Farrel. " Thomas Hutchinson.</p>	<p>Private Isaac Hodgins. " Christopher Graham. " James Hughes. " William Hughes. " Joseph James. " Robert James. " William Kennedy. " John Kidney. " Robert Lawson. " Thomas McClure. " Thomas, McCleneghan, Jr. " Alexander McAustin. " George Newstead. " Gerrard Paisley. " Thomas Reid. " Henry Rutledge. " Charles Roddy. " Thomas Steward. " Robert Shields. " William Luke. " William White. " William Wright. " Robert Norris. " Joseph Lawson. " William Hayden. " William Dundas. " Alexander Mason. " William Dines. " E. Clinkenbroomer. " Elias Snider. " William Snider.</p>
--	---

List of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men

1st Troop, York Cavalry, on the Passage of the Militia Act of 1855.

<p>Troop Sergeant-Major, Orlando Dunn. Sergeant, John Marshall. " Robert Coleman. Trooper, Hamilton Marshall. " William Braund. " Joseph Collard. " William McDowell. " Joseph J. Davies. " Richard Campbell. " Henry T. Ide. " John Dunn (1). " Charles Smith. " John Lynch. " William Giles. " John Giles. " George Lyons. " Edward Pridham. " John McLennan. " Sandford Thompson. " Samuel Baird. " John Rundle. " Thomas Crapper. " John Robertson. " David Robertson. " James Egan. " James Fox. " William Medcalf. " Robert McLeary. " John King. " William Nelson. " Alfred Thompson. " Robert Dillon.</p>	<p>Trooper, Patrick Grogan. " James Curtin. " Robert Donnelly. " James Marshall. " Cumberland Sturgeon. " Thomas Hudon. " Bernard Grogan. " Jacob Phillips. " Andrew Smith. " John Bayliss. " C. L. Denison. " Robert Johnston. " John Mulvey. " Jeremiah Curtin. " George Judson. " Archibald Cameron. " Henry Lowry. " William Love. " John Dunn (2). " William M. Adams. " James Bond. " R. J. Allen. " William Langford. " Charles Abbs. " E. P. Denison. " Stephen Scott. " James Stock. " James Slatter. " William Shanahan. " Matt Power. " George W. Bigelow. " Michael Bellamore.</p>
---	--

List of Officers and Men

of the Governor-General's Body Guard in 1866.

Captain and Brevet, Lieutenant-Colonel George T. Denison, com.	Sergeant, Thomas Walmsley.
Lieutenant, Edwin P. Denison.	" Robert Stibbord.
Cornet, Fred C. Denison.	" A. J. Davis.
Surgeon, James A. De La Hooke.	" W. H. Scott.
Acting Cornet, James B. Baldwin.	" George Kennedy.
Sergeant-Major, Orlando Dunn.	" James Collins.
Sergeant, James Stock.	" Robert Abbs.
" Henry T. Ide.	" George Clayton.
" Stephen Scott.	" W. Murray Alderson.
Trumpeter, James Bond.	" Isaac Carruthers.
Corporal, John James.	" Matthew Whitelock.
" George Williams.	" Robert Dunn (2nd).
" William J. Concon.	" James L. Miller.
Trooper, Jesse Thompson.	" Martin Brock.
" Robert Dunn.	" Archibald Brown.
" Frederick Thompson.	" Edward Winstanley.
" Edward Reeves.	" J. Ackland De La Hooke.
" James Hendry.	" Charles Gregor.
" Charles Abbott.	" Hugh Peers.
" Thomas Kennedy.	" W. H. Clinkenbroomer.
" Charles Howarth.	" Joseph Barker.
" Michael Bellamore.	" William Langford.
" Bernard McBride.	" W. Greenshields.
" Francis McBride.	" W. C. Jones.
" Thomas Lynn.	" F. Alexander.
" Robert J. Mabee.	" Richard J. Allen.
" William Harrison.	" David Valentine.
" George White.	" W. Cooper.
" Thomas Giles.	" Thomas Hoekerty.
	" John Williams.

Governor-General's Body Guard.

List of Officers and Men who Served during North-West Campaign, 1885.

STAFF:

Major and Brevet, Lieutenant-Colonel George T. Denison.	Squadron Sergeant-Major, George Watson.
Lieutenant and Acting Adjutant, William Hamilton Merritt.	Quartermaster-Sergeant, William Tilly.
Quartermaster, Charles Mair.	Hospital Sergeant, William L. Bain.
Assistant Surgeon, James B. Baldwin.	Farrier-Sergeant, Charles Black.
	Trumpet Major, Francis Bacon.

"A" TROOP:

Captain, Clarence A. Denison.	Trooper, John Skaith.
Lieutenant, Thomas Blair Browning.	" Frank Flint.
Acting Sergeant-Major, Charles Grainger.	" James Walsh.
Sergeant, James McGregor.	" Fred. W. Kane.
" Hy. J. M. Wilson.	" John F. McMillan.
Corporal, Robert A. Donaldson.	" Emil A. Risch.
" Alfred E. S. Thompson.	" Donald McIntyre.
" Heiland Hancock.	" William H. Craig.
" A. M. Stretton.	" Henry C. Sims.
Trooper, Edmund Kershaw.	" Arthur D. Dent.
" George C. Pearsall.	" Timothy Bills.
" John Woodburn.	" Samuel Edward Guest.
" Patrick Miley.	" James Bennett (Campbell).
" George Pearson.	" Albert Edward Denison.
" Percy Newton.	" Hugh H. Drury.
" Edward Stinson.	" William Coldham.
" Robert A. Grainger.	Trumpeter, Edward J. Murphy.

"B" TROOP:

Captain and Brevet-Major, Orlando Dunn.
 Lieutenant, Frank A. Fleming.
 Troop Sergeant-Major, John Watson.
 Sergeant, John Schmidt.
 Corporal, (band) Matthew Bryan.
 " John B. Eager.
 " Robert M. Corrie.
 " W. D. McNab.
 Lance-Corporal, Alfred Richardson.
 " John Tilley.
 Trooper, William Hurst.
 " C. G. Watts.
 " William Latham.
 " Max Sterne.
 " W. J. Ritchie.
 " Thomas Anderson.
 " W. W. Baby.
 " Daniel O'Connell.
 " James Nelson.

Trooper, R. E. Bell.
 " George Cornell.
 " Peter Doherty.
 " Walter Douglas.
 " N. C. Weatherstone.
 " William Felton.
 " D. H. McKay.
 " Edward Klein.
 " George Hunter.
 " F. Chadwick.
 " James Bain.
 " Walter Beaven.
 " George Sparrow.
 " John J. Hamilton.
 " Stuart Harvey.
 " H. Bredin.
 " J. A. G. Gray.
 " Douglas Weatherstone.
 " H. E. Scholfield.

Doctor John E. White acted as Surgeon, and went with the Squadron as far as Winnipeg, where he was relieved by the Surgeon of the Squadron, Dr. James B. Baldwin.

Farrier Sergeant, F. B. De Chadenedes, discharged at Humboldt.

Trooper H. Liley, left at Winnipeg.

Sergeant J. Bailey, left at Winnipeg, invalided.

Trooper Thomas Menagh, left at Winnipeg, invalided.

Members of the Body Guard who Served in South Africa And the Corps in which they Served.

Major W. Hamilton Merritt, Brabant's Horse and 2nd C.M.R.
 Major H. Z. C. Cockburn, V.C., R.C.D.
 Captain D. I. Warren, R.C.D.
 Lieutenant D. D. Young, R.C.D. and 5th C.M.R.
 Sergeant-Major E. W. Hodgins, R.R.C.I. and 2nd C.M.R.
 Sergeant Farrier A. J. Lovegrove, R.C.D.
 *Lance-Serjt Fergus Brown, R.C.D.
 Corporal W. J. Wheatley, R.C.D.
 Sergeant William Cordingly, R.C.D.
 Sergeant Albert Purvis, Kitchener's Horse.
 Sergeant George Smith, R.C.D.
 Sergeant W. J. Morrison, R.C.D.
 Lance-Corporal A. J. Pudifin, R.R.C.I.
 Trumpeter A. J. Lorsch, Strathcona's Horse.
 Trooper S. Burnett, R.C.D. and 2nd C.M.R.
 " J. R. Baxter, R.C.D. and 2nd C.M.R.
 " A. Daoust, R.C.D.
 " E. C. Day, R.R.C.I.
 " S. J. Farrell, R.C.D. and A.M.C.
 " Thomas S. Johnston, R.C.D.
 † " P. A. G. McCarthy, R.C.D.
 " D. N. McKibbin, R.C.D.
 " H. H. Lyon, R.C.D.
 " C. J. Miller, R.R.C.I.
 " A. E. Ryerson, R.C.D.
 ‡ " F. C. Page, R.R.C.I.
 Corporal T. A. Moon, 2nd C.M.R.
 Shoeing-smith George A. Morton, 2nd C.M.R.

Trooper George H. Stevenson, 2nd C.M.R.
 x " Frank A. Smith, 2nd C.M.R.
 " Archie McBride, 2nd C.M.R.
 " W. Faulkner, 2nd C.M.R.
 " W. H. Young, 2nd C.M.R.
 " Joseph Baker, 2nd C.M.R.
 " M. Arnold, 3rd C.M.R.
 " John Postle, 2nd C.M.R.
 " William Bunce, Western Light Horse.
 " R. C. Adams, 5th C.M.R.
 " R. Thorogood, 2nd C.M.R.

The following ex-members also served:—

Captain James Elmsley, R.C.D. and 2nd C.M.R.

Captain H. Bickford, 6th Dragoon Guards.

Lieutenant G. K. Magee, R.H.A.

Lieutenant Macklem, R. I. Fusiliers.

Sergeant Fred. Esmonde, 5th C.M.R.

Trumpeter Harman, R.C.D.

Trooper C. G. Watts, Strathcona's Horse.

" W. J. Townley, R.C.D.

" H. L. Palmer, 2nd C.M.R.

Sergeant Louis Till, R.C.D.

Trooper Earl Bates, R.C.D.

*Severely wounded at Brandfort.

†Dangerously wounded at Diamond Hill.

‡Killed at Paardeburg. (Mentioned in despatches by Commander-in-Chief.)

xDangerously wounded at Harts River.

The names of those in the Group on page 113, beginning at the readers left, are as follows :

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 Trooper H. H. Lyons. | 16 Major W. Hamilton Merritt. |
| 2 Trooper J. R. Baxter. | 17 Lieutenant D. D. Young. |
| 3 Corporal W. J. Wheatley. | 18 Sergeant Farrier A. J. Lovegrove. |
| 4 Sergeant W. J. Morrison. | 19 Lance-Sergeant Fergus Brown. |
| 5 Trooper Thomas S. Johnson. | 20 Sergeant George Smith. |
| 6 " C. J. Miller. | 21 Lance-Corporal A. J. Pudifin. |
| 7 Trumpeter A. P. Lorsch (sic). | 22 Trooper P. A. G. McCarthy. |
| 8 Sergeant Archie McBride. | 23 Shoeing-Smith George A. Morton. |
| 9 Trooper S. Burnett. | 24 Trooper W. Faulkner. |
| 10 " D. M. McKibbon. | 25 Sergeant Albert Purvis. |
| 11 Sergeant William Cordingly. | 26 Trooper A. Doust. |
| 12 Sergeant-Major E. W. Hodgins. | 27 Corporal T. A. Moon. |
| 13 Captain D. I. Warren. | 28 Trooper George H. Stevenson. |
| 14 Surgeon-Lieutenant F. S. Farrell. | 29 " E. C. Day. |
| 15 Major H. Z. C. Coekburn, V.C. | 30 " Frank A. Smith. |

List of Staff-Sergeants and Sergeants of the Governor-General's Body Guard in 1902.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| Regl. Sergeant-Major, A. M. Stretton, W.O. | Sergeant, H. Clarke. |
| " Q.M. Sergeant, R. H. Cox. | " W. E. Coleman. |
| Bandmaster, C. A. Welsman. | " D. T. Gibb. |
| Sergeant-Trumpeter, J. A. Belcher. | " D. Kinsey. |
| Orderly Room Sergeant, C. W. James. | " A. Lloyd. |
| Sergeant Saddler, W. F. Busted. | " Archibald McBride. |
| Sergeant Farrier, John Lovegrove. | " James McMullen. |
| Paymaster Sergeant, W. Dunlop. | " Albert Purvis. |
| Band Sergeant, C. McReath. | " G. B. Warren. |
| Squadron Sergeant-Major H. LoganA | " Walter Wright. |
| " " " Wm. E. Cordingly, B. | " A. D. Wheeler. |
| " " " J. R. Honeycombe, C. | " William Young. |
| " " " Edward BaconD | Lance-Sergeant, H. Baylis. |
| Squadron Q.M.-Sergeant, G. F. LittleA | " " Charles Hall. |
| " " " E. LuttrellB | " " William Latham. |
| " " " George SmithC | " " T. Long. |
| " " " H. LittleD | " " Richard Murray. |
| Sergeant, F. D. Burkholder. | " " M. J. D. Oates. |
| " Emerson Cadden. | " " A. Trotter. |
| | " " James Wilson. |

ERRATUM.

(See Page 114, 15th line from the bottom.)

As it has been inferred from this sentence that His Majesty's Government did not look with favor upon the offer of Major William Hamilton Merritt, second in command of the G.G.B.G., to raise a regiment in Canada after his first term of service in South Africa under Brabant and Dalgety, it might be stated that the official correspondence conclusively proves that such was not the case. His Majesty's Government were willing and anxious to have "The Canadian Rangers" raised by Major Merritt at the earliest possible moment after Feb. 15, 1901. On the date in question the Under Secretary of State for War wrote the Under Secretary of State for the Colonies requesting him "to inform Mr. Secretary Chamberlain that, if he concurs and if the Canadian Government agree, Mr. Brodrick is prepared to accept this (Major Merritt's) offer." The conditions of organization provided that the selection of officers and men should be in the hands of Major Merritt.

Feb. 20, 1901, the Colonial Office wrote Major Merritt, transmitting a copy of the War Office letter and adding:—"A copy of this letter has been forwarded to the Governor-General of Canada with an intimation that if His Ministers see no objection and are willing to assist in the manner indicated, His Majesty's Government will be glad to avail themselves of your offer."

It is doubtful if there is another case where the British Government authorized a Canadian officer to raise a corps in Canada entirely at the Imperial expense, and further giving that officer the right to choose his own officers and men. The final outcome of the matter was the despatch of the 2nd C.M.R. to South Africa in January, 1902, under the conditions originally agreed upon by the War Office, except that the Government of Canada selected the officers and men.

During his first period of service in South Africa, Major Merritt occupied the following positions in order named:—Officer commanding L. Squadron, 1st Regiment Brabant's Horse; 2nd in command of 2nd Regiment of Brabant's Horse and A.D.C. to Sir E. Y. Brabant, K.C.B., C.M.G., Colonel Dalgety, C.B., and Colonel Cuming, C.B., successive commanders of the Colonial Division. While connected with the Colonial Division, Major Merritt took part in the following general engagements:—Labuscagnes Nek, Aliwal North, Wepener, Wittebergen, Lieliefontein, Veredfort, Schoolplatz, Magato's Nek, Doornhoek, Kwaggafontein and Cyferfontein. In an official record of services, issued after the breaking-up of the Colonial Division, Brigadier General, Sir E. Y. Brabant, reported that Major Merritt's conduct "gave entire satisfaction" to his commanding officers, and, further, that he performed his duties "with zeal and ability."

E. J. C.

(Editor of "Historical Record.")

NORTH

2013,
2014,
2015.

754-758 Yonge Street.
Toronto.

TORONTO,
Canada.



Fairweather's

FINE FURS



Our Fur Show Rooms are open all year round.

We make a specialty of fine

PERSIAN LAMB and ALASKA SEAL JACKETS.

Fur Lined Cloaks for Ladies and Fur Lined Coats for Men from stock or made to order.

"Quality First" is the house motto, and our guarantee to back it up.

J. W. T. FAIRWEATHER @ CO.,

84-86 YONGE STREET, TORONTO.



HELEN OF TROY

whose beauty worked the destruction of that fair city, and paralyzed the hands of the executioner appointed by her husband, owed her special attractiveness to her hair.

Hair may be either a means towards beauty, or a serious drawback, depending entirely upon its condition and the way in which it is dressed. We make a special study of faces at our Hair Parlors, and dress the hair in the fashion most becoming to each individual case, which insures individuality while preserving the features of the current style.

Our staff of hair dressers and experts are here for your convenience at any and all times. Their work, once tested, speaks for itself in your mirror.

PEMBER, 127-129 Yonge Street.

SIMPSON'S

We make a specialty of everything in high class table necessaries, including new vegetables, fruit of all kinds, provisions—all of our own manufacture—fish and fancy groceries, and also a large and varied assortment of flowers, all of which we sell at extremely reasonable prices.

GIVE US A CALL.

F. SIMPSON & SONS,

Telephones:

NORTH { 2013, 2014, 2015. 734-738 Yonge Street. Toronto.

Well Dressed Women Wear

THE Empress SHOE

THEY NEED NO BREAKING IN.

Made by

The WALKER, PARKER CO., Limited,

TORONTO, Canada.



Reserve Forces

are denied the privilege of sharing in the glory of the fight, but their presence makes certain the victory. So, in the business world, the reserve strength behind the active capital employed enables the Captain of industry not only to maintain his position in the business world but to secure results for his employers otherwise impossible.

The Canada Life Assurance Co.

has this reserve strength to a greater degree than any other Life Company on the continent. Its policy reserve funds are larger by over \$2,500,000 than the present Government requirement, and, owing to this, the prospective insurer may reasonably look for results which would be quite impossible elsewhere than in

Canada's Leading Company.

Canada's Greatest Store



*Bird's eye view of the
store and factories of*

THE **T. EATON CO.** LIMITED,

190 Yonge Street,

TORONTO, Ont.



ST. MARGARET'S COLLEGE,
COR. BLOOR AND SPADINA AVE.
A BOARDING AND DAY SCHOOL TORONTO.
FOR GIRLS.

Full Academic Department
 " Musical " "
 " Art " "
 " Domestic Science " "
 " Elocution " "
 " Physical Culture " "

Only teachers of the highest academic and professional standing employed.

MRS. GEORGE DICKSON, Lady Principal.
GEORGE DICKSON, M.A., Director.



ONE HUNDRED

first-class Typewriting Machines,
 TWELVE REGULAR TEACHERS,
 and an annual enrollment of over
 SEVEN HUNDRED MEMBERS
 indicate something of the equipment
 and reputation of the

Central Business College

And School of
 Shorthand, Typewriting and Telegraphy,
 Toronto, Canada.

Prospectus mailed free. Write for it.

Address,

W. H. SHAW, Principal,
 Yonge and Richmond Streets, Toronto.



THE ENTRANCE DRIVE.

FOR CALENDAR AND
 ALL INFORMATION
 ADDRESS

Rev. T. C. Street Macklem,
 M.A., LL.D., D.D.,

TRINITY UNIVERSITY,
 TORONTO.

"Trinity"

THE LEADING
 RESIDENTIAL
 UNIVERSITY
 OF CANADA.

Trinity College,

RESIDENCE FOR MEN.

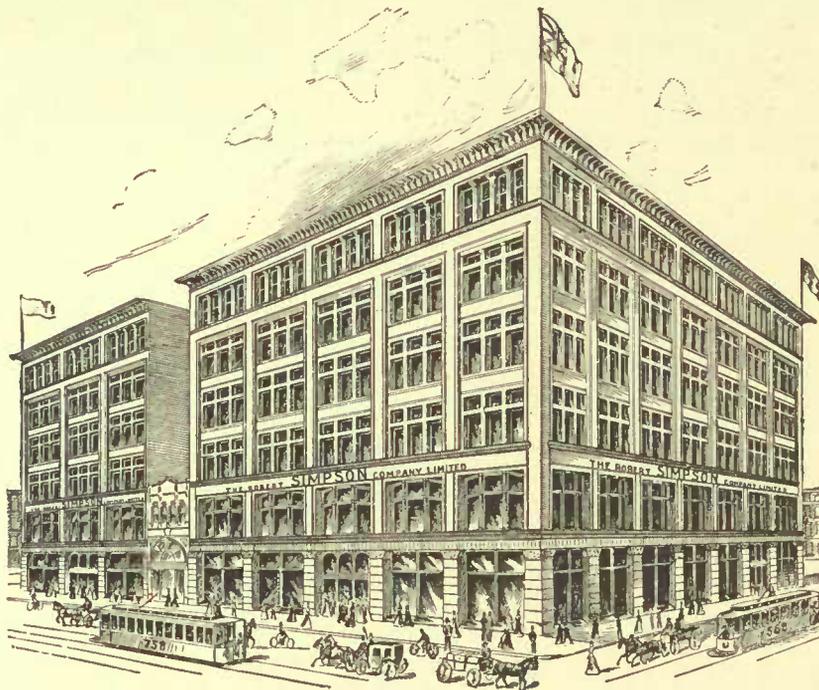
St. Hilda's College,

RESIDENCE FOR WOMEN.

Trinity Medical College.

Faculties in Arts, Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy,
 Law, Music and Divinity.

A Store Worth Knowing



And one which a visitor to Toronto will not want to count out of the places of interest he must visit. Its location—corner Yonge and Queen Streets—the busiest corner in Toronto—makes it convenient for everyone, street cars passing its doors from all points. It is the handsomest and most modernly constructed building for commercial purposes in Canada. It's a delightful place to rest—with all the conveniences of waiting rooms, check rooms, lavatories, and the most cheerful and best appointed Lunch Parlors in Toronto.

A Store where visitors buy Silks to advantage.

A Store where visitors buy Dress Goods to advantage.

A Store where visitors buy Fine Gloves to advantage.

A Store where Gentlemen's wants are fully met.

And in all cases goods bought here are exchangeable or money refunded—if for any reason you desire it so.

Directors:
H. H. FUDGER.
J. W. FLAVELLE.
A. E. AMES.

THE **SIMPSON** COMPANY
ROBERT LIMITED

ENTRANCES:
Yonge Street, Queen Street,
Cor. Yonge and Richmond,
Richmond Street.

Imperial Bank of Canada.

CAPITAL AUTHORIZED . . . \$4,000,000
 CAPITAL PAID UP . . . 2,914,504
 REST . . . 2,477,330

HEAD OFFICE, - TORONTO.

T. R. MERRITT, President. E. HAY, Assistant General Manager.
 D. R. WILKIE, Vice-Pres. and Gen. Manager. W. MOFFAT, Chief Inspector.

Branches:

Essex,	Port Colborne,	Montreal, Que.	Portage la Prairie, Man.
Fergus,	Rat Portage,		Prince Albert,
Galt,	Sault Ste. Marie,	Brandon, Man.	Revelstoke, B. C.
Hamilton,	St. Catharines,	Calgary, Alta.	Rosthern, Sask.
Ingersoll,	St. Thomas,	Edmonton, Alta.	Regina, Assa.
Listowel,	Toronto,	Ferguson, B. C.	Strathcona, Alta.
Niagara Falls,	Welland,	Golden, B. C.	Vancouver, B. C.
North Bay,	Woodstock,	Nelson, B. C.	Winnipeg, Man.
Ottawa,			

**Municipal and other Debentures Purchased.
 Drafts and Letters of Credit Issued.**

Special attention given to **COLLECTIONS.** **AMERICAN CURRENCY** bought and Sold.
SAVINGS DEPARTMENT.—Deposits received and Interest allowed.

THE CANADIAN BANK OF COMMERCE

HEAD OFFICE, TORONTO.

PAID UP CAPITAL, - \$8,000,000
 REST, - - - - - 2,000,000

DIRECTORS:

Hon. GEO. A. COX, President.	ROBERT KILGOUR, Esq., Vice-President.
Jas. Crathern, Esq.	Matthew Leggat, Esq.
John Hoskin, Esq., K.C., LL.D.	J. W. Flavells, Esq.
A. Kingman, Esq.	Frederic Nicholls, Esq.

B. E. WALKER, General Manager. J. H. PLUMMER, Assistant General Manager.

A. H. Ireland, Chief Inspector and Superintendent of Branches.

BRANCHES OF THE BANK IN CANADA—Ontario:

Ayr,	Collingwood,	Hamilton,	St. Catharines,	Toronto, (8 Offices),
Barrie,	Dresden,	London,	Sarnia,	Toronto Junction,
Belleville,	Dundas,	Orangeville,	Sault Ste. Marie,	Walkerton,
Berlin,	Dunnville,	Ottawa,	Seaforth,	Walkerville,
Blenheim,	Fort Frances,	Paris,	Simcoe,	Waterloo,
Brantford,	Galt,	Parkhill,	Stratford,	Warton,
Cayuga,	Goderich,	Peterboro',	Strathroy,	Windsor,
Chatham,	Guelph,	Port Perry,		Woodstock.

Quebec: Montreal.

Manitoba and North-West Territories:

Calgary,	Elgin,	Neepawa,
Carman,	Gilbert Plain,	Swan River,
Dauphin,	Grandview,	Treherne,
Edmonton,	Medicine Hat,	Winnipeg.
	Moosomin,	

Yukon Territory:
 White Horse.

British Columbia:

Atlin,	Kamloops,	New Westminster,
Cranbrook,	Ladysmith,	Sandon.
Fernie,	Nanaimo,	Vancouver,
Greenwood,	Nelson,	Victoria.

In Great Britain:—London, 60 Lombard St., E.C. S. Cameron Alexander, Manager.

In the United States:—New York. San Francisco, Cal. Seattle, Wash. Skagway, Alaska. Portland, Ore.

Bankers in Great Britain:—The Bank of England. The Bank of Scotland. Lloyds Bank, Limited. The Union of London, and Smiths' Bank, Limited.

Bankers and Chief Correspondents in the United States:—The American Exchange National Bank, New York. The Northern Trust Company, Chicago. The Bank of Nova Scotia, Boston. The National Shawmut Bank, Boston. The Marine National Bank, Buffalo. The Commercial National Bank, New Orleans. The People's Savings Bank, Detroit.

THE DOMINION BANK.

DIRECTORS :

E. B. OSLER, M.P., President.

WILMOT D. MATTHEWS, Vice-President.

W. INCE.

W. R. BROCK, M.P.

A. W. AUSTIN.

TIMOTHY EATON.

J. J. FOY, K.C., M.P.P.

HEAD OFFICE :

Corner King and Yonge Streets, TORONTO.

TORONTO BRANCHES :

Bloor Street, corner Bathurst.

Market, corner King and Jarvis Streets.

City Hall.

Queen Street, corner Esther.

Dundas Street, corner Queen.

Sherbourne Street, corner Queen.

Spadina Avenue, corner College.

Special attention given to Collections on all points in Canada, and remittances promptly made at lowest rates. Deposits of \$1.00 and upwards received in the Savings Department and interest allowed at current rates. Drafts on Great Britain and the United States bought and sold, and Letters of Credit issued available in all parts of the world.

H. J. BETHUNE, Inspector.

T. G. BROUGH, General Manager.

The Traders Bank of Canada.

Incorporated by Act of Parliament, 1885.

HEAD OFFICE, - TORONTO.

CAPITAL PAID UP	-	-	-	-	\$1,500,000
REST	-	-	-	-	350,000

H. S. STRATHY, General Manager.

J. A. M. ALLEY, Inspector.

BOARD OF DIRECTORS :

C. D. WARREN, Esq., President.

Hon. J. R. STRATTON, Vice-President.

JOHN DRYNAN, Esq.

W. J. SHEPPARD, Esq., Waubauskene.

C. KLOEPFER, Esq., Guelph.

C. S. WILCOX, Esq., Hamilton.

BRANCHES :

Arthur,	Elmira,	Lakefield,	Port Hope,	St. Marys,
Aylmer,	Glencoe,	Leamington,	Sturgeon Falls,	Sudbury,
Beeton,	Grand Valley,	Newcastle,	Ridgetown,	Sault Ste. Marie,
Burlington,	Guelph,	North Bay,	Rodney,	Tilsonburg,
Drayton,	Hamilton,	Orillia,	Sarnia,	Windsor,
Dutton,	Ingersoll,	Prescott,	Strathroy,	Woodstock.

BANKERS :

GREAT BRITAIN—The National Bank of Scotland.

NEW YORK—The American Exchange National Bank.

MONTREAL—The Quebec Bank.

The Standard Bank of Canada



Head Office:
TORONTO, ONT.

Capital (authorized by Act of Parliament)	\$2,000,000
Capital, Paid up	\$1,000,000
Reserve Fund	\$ 850,000

Directors :

W. F. COWAN,	President.
FRED. WYLD,	Vice-President.
W. F. ALLEN,	A. J. SOMERVILLE.
T. R. WOOD,	W. R. JOHNSTON.
W. FRANCIS.	

GEO. P. REID, General Manager.
J. S. LOUDON, Assistant General Manager and Inspector.
C. A. DENISON, Accountant.

Agencies :

Ailsa Craig	Brussels	Forest	Parkdale, Toronto
Beaverton	Campbellford	Harriston	Parkhill
Bowmanville	Cannington	Kingston	Picton
Bradford	Chatham	Lucan	Richmond Hill
Brantford	Colborne	Markham	Stouffville
Brighton	Durham	Orono	Toronto (Bay St.)

Bankers :

MONTREAL Molsons Bank; Imperial Bank of Canada.
NEW YORK The Importers and Traders National Bank.
LONDON, ENGLAND The National Bank of Scotland.

BRANCHES:

Alliston,	Montreal.
Aurora,	Mount Forest.
Bowmanville,	Newmarket.
Buckingham, Q.	Ottawa.
Cornwall,	Peterboro'.
Collingwood,	Port Arthur.
Fort William,	Sudbury.
Kingston,	Tweed.
Lindsay,	

TORONTO:

Scott and Wellington Streets,
Queen and Portland Streets,
Yonge and Richmond Streets,
Yonge and Carlton Streets.

AGENTS:

LONDON, ENG.—	Par's Bank, Limited.
FRANCE AND EUROPE—	Credit Lyonnais.
NEW YORK—	Fourth National Bank and The Agents Bank of Montreal.
BOSTON—	Eliot National Bank.

The Ontario Bank

Capital Paid up	1,500,000 00
Rest,	425,000 00
Profit and Loss Account,	31,411 44

HEAD OFFICE, TORONTO.

Directors :

G. R. R. COCKBURN, Esq.,	PRESIDENT.
DONALD MACKAY, Esq.,	VICE-PRESIDENT.
HON. J. C. ATKINS.	R. D. PERRY, Esq.
A. S. IRVING, Esq.	HON. R. HARCOURT.
R. GRASS, Esq.	

CHARLES MCGILL,
General Manager.

(ESTABLISHED 1817).

BANK OF MONTREAL.

INCORPORATED BY ACT OF PARLIAMENT.

CAPITAL (all paid up)	\$12,000,000.00
RESERVED FUND,	8,000,000.00
UNDIVIDED PROFITS,	165,856.09

HEAD OFFICE, MONTREAL.

RT. HON. LORD STRATHCONA AND MOUNT ROYAL, G.C.M.G., PRESIDENT.
HON. G. A. DRUMMOND, VICE-PRESIDENT.

A. T. PATTERSON, Esq. E. B. GREENSHIELDS, Esq. SIR WILLIAM C. MACDONALD.
R. B. ANGUS, Esq. A. F. GAULT, Esq. JAMES ROSS, Esq.
R. G. REID, Esq.

E. S. CLOUSTON, GENERAL MANAGER.

A. MACNIDER, CHIEF INSPECTOR, AND SUPERINTENDENT OF BRANCHES.

W. S. CLOUSTON, INSPECTOR OF BRANCH RETURNS. F. W. TAYLOR, ASSISTANT INSPECTOR.
JAMES AIRD, SECRETARY.

BRANCHES—IN CANADA:

MONTREAL, H. V. MEREDITH, MANAGER.

PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.	PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.	PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.	Province of Manitoba and North-West Territories.
ALMONTE,	LINDSAY,	MONTREAL,	WINNIPEG, Man.
BELLEVILLE,	LONDON,	" West End Branch,	CALGARY, Alberta.
BRANTFORD,	OTTAWA,	" Seigneurs St. Br.	LETHBRIDGE, Alberta.
BROCKVILLE,	PERTH,	" Point St. Charles.	RAYMOND, "
CHATHAM,	PETERBORO',	QUEBEC.	REGINA, Assiniboia.
CORNWALL,	PICTON,	LOWER PROVINCES.	Prov. of British Columbia.
DESERONTO,	SARNIA,	CHATHAM, N.B.	GREENWOOD,
FORT WILLIAM,	STRATFORD,	FREDERICTON, "	NELSON,
GODERICH,	ST. MARY'S,	MONCTON, "	NEW DENVER,
GUELPH,	TORONTO,	ST. JOHN, "	NEW WESTMINSTER
HAMILTON,	" Yonge St. Branch.	AMHERST, N.S.	ROSSLAND,
KINGSTON,	WALLACEBURG,	GLACE BAY, "	VANCOUVER,
		HALIFAX, "	VERNON,
		SYDNEY, "	VICTORIA.

IN NEWFOUNDLAND:

ST. JOHN'S. BIRCHY COVE. BAY OF ISLANDS.

IN GREAT BRITAIN:

LONDON, BANK OF MONTREAL, 22 ABCHURCH LANE, E.C., ALEXANDER LANG, MANAGER.

IN THE UNITED STATES:

NEW YORK—R. Y. HEBDEN AND J. M. GREATA, AGENTS, 59 WALL STREET.
CHICAGO—BANK OF MONTREAL, J. W. DE C. O'GRADY, MANAGER.

BANKERS IN GREAT BRITAIN:

LONDON—THE BANK OF ENGLAND. LIVERPOOL—THE BANK OF LIVERPOOL, LIMITED.
" THE UNION BANK OF LONDON. " THE BRITISH LINEN COMPANY
" THE LONDON AND WESTMINSTER BANK. SCOTLAND - (BANK, AND BRANCHES.
" THE NAT. PROVINCIAL BANK OF ENG.

BANKERS IN THE UNITED STATES:

NEW YORK—THE NATIONAL CITY BANK. BOSTON—J. B. MOORS & CO.
" THE BANK OF NEW YORK, N.B.A. BUFFALO—THE MARINE BANK, BUFFALO.
" NATIONAL BANK OF COMMERCE SAN FRANCISCO—THE FIRST NATIONAL BANK.
IN NEW YORK. " THE ANGLO-CALIFORNIAN
BOSTON—THE MERCHANTS NATIONAL BANK. BANK.

Savings Accounts Solicited.

3 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{0}{0}$

INTEREST ALLOWED COMPOUNDED HALF-YEARLY.

PAID-UP CAPITAL	\$1,250,000.00
TOTAL ASSETS	6,375,403.57

The CENTRAL CANADA LOAN AND SAVINGS CO'Y,

TORONTO, CANADA

HON. GEO. A. COX, President.

E. R. WOOD, Managing Director.

G. A. MORROW, Assistant Manager.

Imperial Trusts Co.

OF CANADA.

32 CHURCH STREET,
TORONTO.

CAPITAL, - \$400,000.00

Board of Directors:

A. S. IRVING, Esq., President, . Toronto
Director Ontario Bank.
Director G. N. W. Telegraph Co., etc., etc.

JOHN D. CHIPMAN, Esq., Vice-President,
St. Stephen, N.B.
Vice-President St. Stephens Bank.
Director Crow's Nest Pass Coal Co., etc.

HUGH SCOTT, Esq., Toronto
Fire Insurance Underwriter.
Director Queen City Insurance Co., etc.

THOMAS WALMSLEY, Esq., Toronto
Vice-President Canada Paint Co.
Director Crow's Nest Pass Coal Co., etc.

H. M. PELLATT, Esq., Toronto
President Toronto Electric Light Co., etc.

W. P. EBLY, Esq., Toronto
Of the Eby, Blain Co., of Toronto, Limited.

J. S. LOCKIE, Esq., Toronto
Manager Imperial Trusts Co. of Canada.

T. B. CLARKE, Esq., Toronto

E. J. LOCKIE, Esq., Toronto

INTEREST ALLOWED ON MONEY DEPOSITED.

(See particulars below).

The Company is authorized to act as Trustee, Agent and Assignee in the case of Private Estates, and also for Public Companies.

Interest allowed on money deposited at 4 per cent. per annum compounded half-yearly; if left for three years or over, $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum.

Government, Municipal and other Bonds and Debentures for sale, paying from 3 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum.

J. S. LOCKIE, Manager.

A. E. AMES & CO.,

BANKERS,

18 King Street East, TORONTO.

Savings Accounts

Opened with deposits of five dollars and upwards, and interest allowed at **5 5 5 5**

FOUR PER CENT.

A small Prospectus of our Savings Department will be forwarded to any address on application.

The SOVEREIGN BANK of CANADA,

AUTHORIZED CAPITAL, . . . \$2,000,000
SUBSCRIBED CAPITAL, . . . 1,300,000

PRESIDENT:
H. S. HOLT, Esq., MONTREAL.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:
RANDOLPH MACDONALD, Esq., TORONTO.
JAMES CARRUTHERS, Esq., MONTREAL.

DIRECTORS:
A. A. ALLAN, Esq., . . . TORONTO.
ARCH. CAMPBELL, Esq., TORONTO JUNCTION.
HON. PETER McLAREN, . . . PERTH.
HON. DONALD McMILLAN, . . . ALEXANDRIA.
JOHN PUGSLEY, Esq., . . . TORONTO.
HENRY R. WILSON, Esq., . . . NEW YORK.

D. M. STEWART, General Manager.

BRANCHES:
Amherstburg, Ont. Milverton, Ont. Stouffville, Ont.
Crediton, " Newmarket, " Stirling, "
Exeter, " Ottawa, " Sutton, Que.
Montreal, Que. Perth, " Toronto, Ont.
Mount Albert, Ont. St. Catharines, " Unionville, "
Waterloo, Que.

Deposits of \$1.00 and upwards received.
Interest allowed from day money is deposited.

Current Accounts, Savings Department. Interest paid to depositors twice a year. Letters of Credit available in any part of the world. General Banking Business.

The TRUST & LOAN CO. of CANADA.

Established 1851.

SUBSCRIBED CAPITAL . . . \$7,300,000
PAID-UP CAPITAL . . . 1,581,666
RESERVE FUND . . . 866,202

HEAD OFFICE:

7 Great Winchester Street, London, England.

OFFICES IN CANADA:

ST. JAMES STREET, . MONTREAL.
TORONTO STREET, . TORONTO.
PORTAGE AVENUE, . WINNIPEG.

Money advanced at lowest current rates on the security of Improved Farms and Productive City Property.

R. D. MACDONNELL, Commissioner.
L. EDYE, Commissioner.

Confederation Life Association.

Head Office, - - - Toronto.

A Prosperous and Progressive Company.
Policies Issued on all Approved Plans of Insurance.

W. H. BEATTY, Esq., President.
W. D. MATTHEWS, Esq., FREDK. WYLD, Esq.,
Vice-Presidents.

W. C. MACDONALD, J. K. MACDONALD,
Actuary. Managing Director.

Interesting Pamphlets

giving full information as to the Association's different Plans of Insurance will be sent on application to the Head Office, Toronto, or to any of the Association's Agents.

The **Canada Permanent**
and **Western Canada**
Mortgage Corporation

Head Office :
Toronto Street, Toronto

BRANCH
OFFICES :

WINNIPEG, Man.
VANCOUVER, B.C.
ST. JOHN, N.B.
EDMONTON, N.W.T.

INVESTED
\$23,000,000
FUNDS

President—**GEORGE GOODERHAM**
1st Vice-President and
Managing Director—
J. HERBERT MASON
2nd Vice-President—
W. H. BEATTY
Assistant General Manager—
R. S. HUDSON
Secretary—
GEORGE H. SMITH

SAVINGS
ACCOUNTS

are opened for Deposits of One Dollar and upwards.

Interest thereon at
3 1-2 per cent. per annum
is paid or compounded half-yearly.

Depositors of small sums receive
SPECIAL ATTENTION.

BONDS

The Corporation issues Bonds for sums of One Hundred Dollars and upwards for terms of from one to five years, having coupons attached for interest half-yearly at **FOUR PER CENT. PER ANNUM.** They are a

LEGAL INVESTMENT FOR TRUST FUNDS.

LOAN DEPARTMENT.

MONEY
TO
LEND
AT
LOWEST
RATES

and on most favorable terms of repayment on the security of Mortgages on Farm and Town Properties. Loans made on all modern plans of payment. Every facility suggested by long experience for completing transactions without delay and with the minimum of expense. No commissions charged to borrowers.

Call and Time Loans made
on Stocks, Bonds, etc.

MORTGAGES,
BONDS, etc.,
PURCHASED
ON
BEST
TERMS.

Oster & Hammond,
Stock Brokers and Financial Agents,

18 KING STREET WEST,

Toronto.

**THE
MERCANTILE
AGENCY.**

R. G. DUN & CO.

HEAD OFFICE: ESTABLISHED 1841.
290 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

AND 165 BRANCH OFFICES IN THE PRINCIPAL
CITIES OF THE UNITED STATES, CANADA,
EUROPE AND AUSTRALIA.

CANADIAN OFFICES AT

TORONTO,	HALIFAX,	HAMILTON,
LONDON,	OTTAWA,	QUEBEC,
ST. JOHN,	NELSON,	MONTREAL,
WINNIPEG,	VANCOUVER,	VICTORIA.

W. C. MATTHEWS, GENERAL MANAGER.

**The TORONTO GENERAL TRUSTS
CORPORATION.**

OFFICES AND SAFE DEPOSIT VAULTS,
59 YONGE STREET, TORONTO.

CAPITAL	:	:	:	\$1,000,000
RESERVE FUND,	:	:	:	270,000

JOHN HOSKIN, K C., LL.D., President.

HON. S. C. WOOD,
Vice-President.

W. H. BEATTY, Esq.,
Vice-President.

Authorized to act as EXECUTOR, ADMINISTRATOR,
TRUSTEE, RECEIVER, COMMITTEE OF LUNATIC,
GUARDIAN, LIQUIDATOR, ASSIGNEE, etc.

Deposit Safes to Rent. All sizes, and at reasonable prices.
Parcels received for safe custody. Bonds and other valuables
guaranteed and insured against loss.

Solicitors bringing estates, administrations, etc., to the
Corporation are continued in the professional care of the
same.

For further information see the Corporation's Manual.

A. D. LANGMUIR,
Assistant Manager.

J. W. LANGMUIR,
Managing Director.

Over **300 Tons of Royal Yeast**

WERE USED BY THE

British Army

IN

SOUTH AFRICA

IN **ONE YEAR Why?**

BECAUSE IT IS THE BEST.

Established 1852.

GILLETT'S GOODS are the BEST!

NOTE THEM:

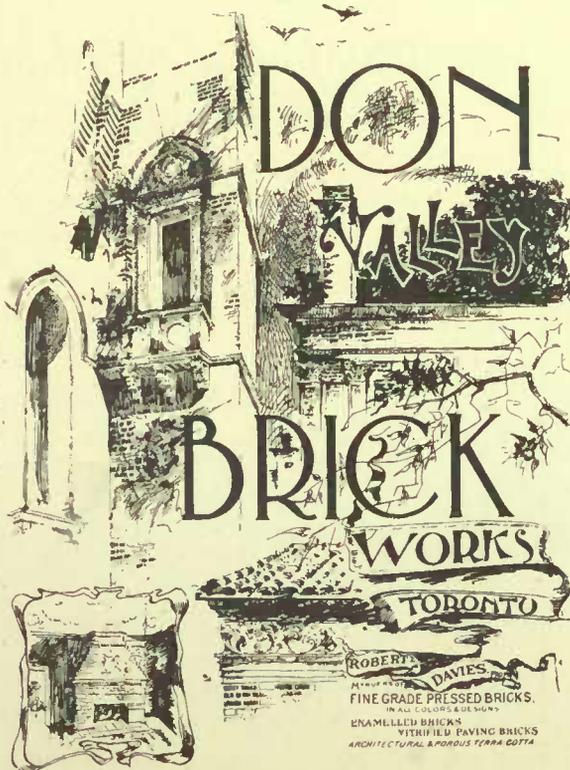
Imperial Baking Powder,	Magic Baking Powder,
Gillett's Perfumed Lye,	Gillett's Mammoth Blue,
Magic Baking Soda,	Royal Yeast Cakes,
Gillett's Washing Crystal,	Gillett's Cream Tartar,
etc.	etc.

E. W. GILLETT COMPANY LIMITED,

LONDON,
ENG.

TORONTO, ONT.

CHICAGO,
ILL.



The Don Valley Brick Works possess the largest and most complete plant of any individual yard on this continent.

The Cost of facing a house with Pressed Bricks is but little more than that of common bricks, and the value added in appearance is worth ten times the additional expenditure.

Our Enameling Department is fully equipped, and we can supply any color on a reasonably short notice.

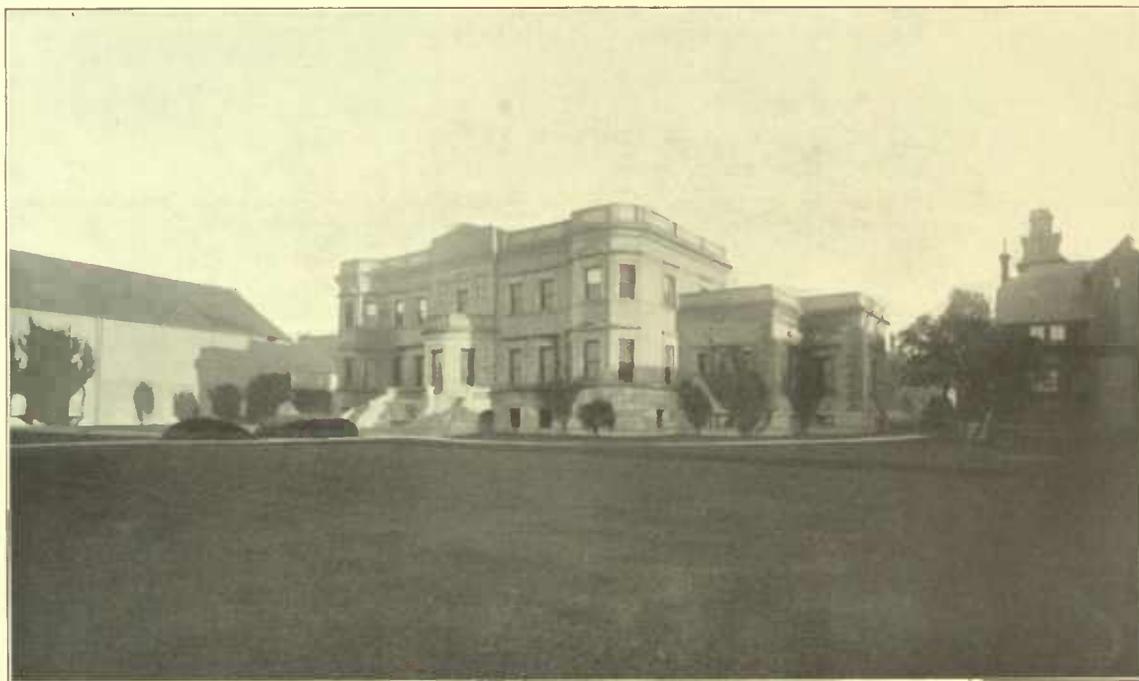
The Don Valley "Buff Bricks" are the handsomest light colored bricks in America; they are the correct bricks for lining Churches and Public Buildings.

We make a specialty of supplying Brick Mantels, to detail, in all colors.

ROBERT DAVIES, Proprietor,
34 TORONTO STREET, TORONTO.

Write for Catalogue and Price List.

"THE HOME OF 'CANADIAN CLUB' WHISKY."



VIEW OF OFFICES OF
HIRAM WALKER & SONS, LIMITED,
WALKERVILLE, CANADA.

"Canadian Heaters for Canadian Winters."

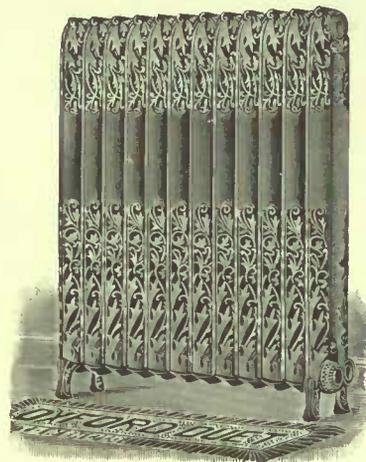
OXFORD BOILERS and RADIATORS

HAVE BECOME THE FAVORITE SYSTEM
FOR MODERATE SIZED BUILDINGS.

They can be counted on to meet all weather changes with complete satisfaction to your ideas of comfort—providing the healthiest warmth obtainable, either hot water or steam.

We guarantee their capacity, so you can't be disappointed in results—and the Oxford Boiler's reputation for moderate coal consumption assures you a minimum coal bill every season.

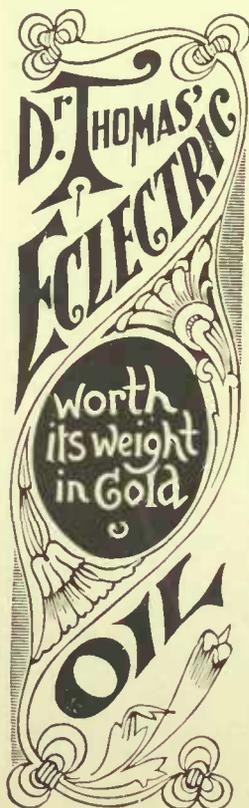
If you've any plans for heating in view, let us give you further information.



TORONTO.
MONTREAL.

**The GURNEY FOUNDRY CO.,
Limited.**

WINNIPEG.
VANCOUVER.



CURES

Rheumatism, Lumbago, Lamé Back, Neuralgia, Diphtheria, Coughs and Colds, Sore Throat, Croup, Piles, Frost Bites, Burns, Asthma, Catarrh, Chilblains, Corns, Tooth, Ear and Headache, Bruises, Wounds and Sprains of every description on Man or Beast. Actually the best External and Internal Remedy known.

ENTERING THE SYSTEM through the pores, when applied externally to relieve pain and inflammation. DR. THOMAS' ECLECTRIC OIL relaxes and soothes the stiffened, swollen and irritated Ligaments, or Rheumatic Joints, and promptly checks the pain. Taken internally, it remedies disorders of the Respiratory Organs, Bowels, Liver and Kidneys.

This matchless compound not only possesses remedial efficacy of the highest order, but, inasmuch as it contains no alcohol, its influence is not weakened by evaporation, which is the case with a great many oils of doubtful efficacy, which have an alcoholic basis,

EASE BY DAY and repose by night are enjoyed by those who are wise enough to apply DR. THOMAS' ECLECTRIC OIL to their aching muscles and joints. A quantity easily held in the palm of the hand is often enough to relieve the most excruciating pain.

CONSTITUTIONS OF IRON are undermined and destroyed by lung and bronchial disease consequent upon neglect of a cough. A foolhardy disregard of that warning symptom is, unfortunately, very common, and that is the main reason why consumption figures so conspicuously among the causes of premature death. A timely use, inwardly and outwardly, of DR. THOMAS' ECLECTRIC OIL—a benign, pure, and undeteriorating antispasmodic, soothing and healing agent, endorsed and recommended by the faculty—is a sure, prompt, and inexpensive way of arresting a cough or cold. Besides being a pulmonic of acknowledged excellence, it is a matchless anodyne for rheumatic and neuralgic pain; cures Bleeding or Blind Piles, Sores and Hurts of all kinds, and remedies Kidney Troubles and lameness and weakness of the Back.

**NORTHROP & LYMAN CO., Limited,
Proprietors.**

TORONTO.

A Camera is Known by the Pictures it Takes, not by its Size.

If It Isn't an Eastman

IT ISN'T A KODAK.

THE
FOLDING
POCKET
KODAKS

Have the capabilities of cameras of triple their bulk. Though small in compass they possess the very elements of successful picture taking—a simple mechanism and optical perfection. Kodak quality and Kodak Film quality have made the Kodak way the sure way in picture taking.

Kodaks \$5⁰⁰ to \$75⁰⁰



CANADIAN KODAK CO., Limited,

Catalogues free at the Dealers
or by mail.

TORONTO, CANADA.

The Gutta Percha & Rubber Mfg. Co.

OF TORONTO, Limited.

Manufacturers of High-Grade Mechanical Rubber Goods.

Rubber Belting,
Rubber Packings,
Spiral, Piston and Sheet
Valves and Gaskets.



RUBBER HOSE

FOR

Water, Steam, Air, Acids,
Oil, Pneumatic Tools and
Fire Protection.

SUPERIOR IN QUALITY.
SATISFACTORY IN SERVICE.

“Maltese Cross” and “Lion” Brands Rubbers
and Overshoes.

THE MOST SATISFACTORY RUBBER FOOTWEAR ON THE MARKET.
STYLISH, UP-TO-DATE, GLOVE-FITTING.

HEAD OFFICE AND
WAREROOMS: 45, 47 and 49 West Front Street, TORONTO, CANADA.

JOHN MACDONALD & Co.,
TORONTO.

ESTABLISHED 53 YEARS.

The oldest and best known
Wholesale Dry Goods,
Men's Furnishings, Carpet
and Woollen Firm in Canada.

JOHN MACDONALD. J. FRASER MACDONALD.
DUNCAN M. MACDONALD. ARTHUR N. MACDONALD.

QUEEN CITY
FIRE INSURANCE CO.

HAND-IN-HAND
INSURANCE COMPANY.

MILLERS & MANUFACTURERS
INSURANCE COMPANY.

FIRE INS. EXCHANGE
CORPORATION.

AUTHORIZED CAPITALS, - \$1,250,000.

Special attention given to placing large lines on mercantile
and manufacturing risks that come up to our standard.
Only the lowest rates exacted consistent
with absolute security.

HEAD OFFICES — QUEEN CITY CHAMBERS, TORONTO

SCOTT & WALMSLEY,

(ESTABLISHED 1858).

Managers and Underwriters.

LONDON & CANADIAN
LOAN AND AGENCY CO.

LIMITED.

GEO. R. R. COCKBURN, - President.

THOMAS LONG, - - Vice-President.

Subscribed Capital Fully Paid, . \$1,000,000
Rest 210,000

Money to Lend

On Bonds, Stocks, Life Insurance
Policies and Mortgages.

Rates on application.

V. B. WADSWORTH,

Manager.

103 BAY STREET, TORONTO.



Freedom of
Action and
Safety from
Accident when
your "charger"
is shod with
Dunlop
Horse Shoe
Pads.

Two styles :

"Ideal
Cushion,"
"Adjustable."



British America Assurance Company,

HEAD OFFICE, - - TORONTO.

Fire and Marine.

Capital, \$ 1,000,000.00.
Total Assets, 1,755,849.21.
Losses Paid (since organization), 21,261,762.49.

DIRECTORS:

HON. GEO. A. COX, PRESIDENT. J. J. KENNY, VICE-PRESIDENT.
Hon. S. C. Wood, E. W. Cox, Thos. Long,
John Hoskin, K.C., LL.D.,
Robert Jaffray, Augustus Myers, Lieut.-Col. H. M. Pellatt.
P. H. SIMS, SECRETARY.

A PROFITABLE INVESTMENT.

A LOAN COMPANY'S debenture offers an absolutely safe and profitable investment. When investing in our debentures you have as security the total assets of the Company, which is liable for the payment of both principal and interest.

For a limited time we will issue debentures bearing **Five per cent. (5%) Interest**, payable half-yearly.

THE DOMINION PERMANENT LOAN COMPANY,

12 King Street West.

HON. J. R. STRATTON, President. F. M. HOLLAND, Gen. Manager and Sec'y.

Western

INCORPORATED
1851.

HEAD OFFICE:
TORONTO,
ONT. Assurance
Company,

FIRE AND MARINE.

Capital, \$ 2,000,000.
Assets over 3,260,000.
Annual Income over 3,380,000.
Losses Paid (since organization), 33,000,000.

HON. GEO. A. COX, PRESIDENT. J. J. KENNY, VICE-PRESIDENT.
C. C. FOSTER, SECRETARY.



CONFEDERATION LIFE BUILDING.

ALFRED WRIGHT,
MANAGER.

THE
**Boiler Inspection
and Insurance Co.,**
OF CANADA.

HEAD OFFICE, - TORONTO.

CONSULTING ENGINEERS.

JOHN L. BLAIKIE, Esq.,
President.

E. W. RATHBUN, Esq.,
Vice-President.

GEO. C. ROBB,
Chief Engineer.

H. N. ROBERTS,
Secretary.

The Constructing and Paving
Co. of Ontario, Limited.

IMPORTERS AND REFINERS OF

ASPHALT.

GENERAL CONTRACTORS
AND CONSTRUCTORS OF

ASPHALT AND OTHER PAVEMENTS, &c.

No. 1 Toronto Street,
Toronto.

The
Conger Coal Co.,
Limited,

WHOLESALE AND RETAIL

**COAL,
WOOD,
COKE.**



Telephone Main 4015.

Head Office:

6 King St. East,
Toronto.

WM. & J. G. GREEY,

2 CHURCH STREET,
TORONTO, ONT.

**General Foundry
and
Machine Shop.**

**FLOUR MILL MACHINERY,
CHILLED IRON ROLLS and
CASTINGS.**

*Link Chain Belting, Sprocket Wheels,
Leather, Rubber, Cotton Belting,
Mill Furnishings and Supplies.*



FRONT VIEW CITY DAIRY BUILDING.

City Dairy Co.,

Spadina Crescent, TORONTO,

NOW FAMOUS FOR HIGH
CLASS DAIRY PRODUCTS

OPEN TO VISITORS, . . . 9 A.M. TO 5 P.M.

CITY DAIRY CO., Limited,
SPADINA CRESCENT,
TORONTO.

OUR GOODS ARE HIGH CLASS
AND ABSOLUTELY PURE.

COWAN'S

Perfection Cocoa,
Queen's Dessert Chocolate,
Chocolate Cream Bars,
Chocolate Ginger,
Chocolate Wafers, &c.

COWAN'S CAKE ICINGS,

Chocolate, Pink, Lemon Color and White.

Manufactured by

The COWAN CO.,
TORONTO. Limited,

Incandescent Gas Lighting.

HIGHEST EFFICIENCY. LOWEST COST.

With modern burners and GAS at the low price charged in Toronto, INCANDESCENT GAS LIGHTING is about ONE-FOURTH THE COST OF INCANDESCENT ELECTRIC LIGHTING.

Architects will best serve the interests of their clients by recommending that all buildings be piped for GAS.

Parties about to build are warned against the folly of omitting Gas Piping from their contracts. The inconvenience of being without a gas supply will soon be realized and regretted.

CHEAP FUEL.

The use of GAS for cooking has made comfort possible during the heated period. The weather is hard enough to bear; but with the additional hot air generated by the old-fashioned cooking stove, the atmosphere of the kitchen becomes unendurable.

GAS IS AN ECONOMICAL FUEL.

Consumers' Gas Company of Toronto,

HEAD OFFICE, 19 TORONTO STREET.

THE
BROWN BROS.,
LIMITED,

COMMERCIAL AND
MANUFACTURING
STATIONERS.

OUR SPECIALTIES ARE

ACCOUNT BOOKS, Large stock all kinds on hand, or made specially to order. Perfect material and workmanship. **FLAT OPENING AND LOOSE LEAF.**

STATIONERY AND OFFICE SUPPLIES.
Every requisite.

PAPER.

Writing, Printing, Note, Typewriting—Every kind.
Crepe and Plain Tissues.

LEATHER GOODS.

Portfolios, Wallets, Letter and Card Cases, &c.

BOOKBINDING.

Every style of the Art. Cannot be surpassed.

DIARIES.

Office and Pocket—200 varieties.

ESTABLISHED HALF A CENTURY.

51-53 WELLINGTON STREET WEST,
TORONTO.

**MOORE'S
NON-LEAKABLE
FOUNTAIN PENS**

CAN BE CARRIED EITHER END UP.
NEVER LEAKS. NEVER DRIES UP.
CLEAN PENS TO HANDLE.
ALL PENS SHIPPED FITTED READY FOR USE.

BEST IN THE WORLD.

FOR SALE AT ALL BOOKSTORES.

W. J. GAGE & CO., LIMITED,
TORONTO,
SOLE CANADIAN AGENTS.

HIGH SPEED
AND
HIGH GRADE
ELEVATORS

MAKE

**Big Business
Blocks**

PROFIT EARNING THROUGHOUT CANADA.

FENSOM'S ELEVATORS
ARE IN GENERAL USE.

IN THE UNITED STATES FENSOM'S
IDEAS HAVE BEEN UTILIZED.

THE **Fensom Elevator Works,**
50, 52, 54, 56 DUKE STREET,
TORONTO.

The
Firstbrook Box Co.
LIMITED,

MANUFACTURERS OF
DOVETAILED BOXES,
PACKING CASES,
BOTTLERS' SHIPPING CASES,
EXPORT BUTTER BOXES,
BOX SHOOKS,

(PRINTED OR PLAIN).

FACTORIES AND MILLS:
TORONTO AND PENETANGUISHENE.
HEAD OFFICE, TORONTO.

THE YORK COUNTY LOAN AND SAVINGS Co.

(INCORPORATED)

OF TORONTO, CANADA.

JOSEPH PHILLIPS, PRESIDENT.

A. T. HUNTER, LL.B., VICE-PRESIDENT.

V. ROBIN, TREASURER.

E. BURT, SUPERVISOR.

R. H. SANDERSON, BUILDING INSPECTOR.

HEAD OFFICE:

CONFEDERATION LIFE BUILDING, TORONTO.

BRANCH OFFICES:

TORONTO WEST.—Cor. Queen and Dovercourt.

HAMILTON.—Spectator Building.

LONDON.—8 Duffield Block.

WINNIPEG.—216 Portage Ave.

HALIFAX, N.S.—39 Sackville Street.

OTTAWA.—66 Bank Street.

MONTREAL.—Canada Life Association Building.

VANCOUVER.—23 Inns of Court Building.

ST. JOHN, N.B.—Jardine Block.

MILITARY AND SPORTING

RIFLES AND AMMUNITION,

FENCING FOILS, BOXING GLOVES,
SPORTING GOODS.

RICE LEWIS & SON,

TORONTO.

LIMITED.

PROMPT AND ACCURATE SERVICE

BY

The Great North Western Telegraph Company.

The largest and most complete system in Canada.

45,000 Miles of Wire.

2,000 Offices.

EXCLUSIVE CONNECTION WITH

THE WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH CO.

The largest telegraph system in existence.

1,000,000 Miles of Wire.

22,500 Offices.

AND WITH

The Western Union, Anglo-American and
Direct United States Cable Companies.

Not only to meet the critical demands of the educated musicians, but to maintain the confidence of their patrons by the excellency of materials and workmanship in their Pianos, is the constant aim and study of

The Mason & Risch Piano Co., Limited.

Their ambition is that every Piano bearing the Mason & Risch name shall be a standing advertisement and testimony to its durability.

As a safe investment few pianos can compare with a Mason & Risch. Allow us to add your name to our daily increasing list of patrons.

Illustrated Catalogues and other information mailed to any address.

THE MASON & RISCH PIANO CO., Limited,

Branches:
Montreal, London, Winnipeg,
Vancouver and Victoria, B.C.

32 King Street West,
TORONTO.



(LATE J. YOUNG)

ALEX. MILLARD,

UNDERTAKER AND EMBALMER,

Telephone
Main 679.

359 Yonge Street,
TORONTO, CANADA.

PRIVATE MORTUARY.

SAMUEL MAY & Co.,

Manufacturers of

BILLIARD TABLES AND BOWLING ALLEYS.

Turners of **IVORY** and **COMPOSITION BILLIARD** and **POOL BALLS**. Old Balls Turned and Colored. Makers of Plain and Fancy Cues. Importers of Fine West of England and "Simouis" Billiard Cloths. Superior French Cue Tips, Chalk, etc., etc.



SAMUEL MAY & CO.
BILLIARD TABLE
MANUFACTURERS

ESTABLISHED
FORTY YEARS

SEND FOR CATALOGUE
74 YORK STREET
TORONTO

Sole Vendors of May's Patent Rubber-Lined, Dust-Proof Billiard Cloth. Send for Catalogue.

The History of the Dominion marks no greater attainment than is exemplified in the products that bear our trade-mark.

Manufacturers of
Engineers and Plumbers'
 Brass Goods,
 Steam Specialties,
 Sanitary Goods.

Gas and Electric Fixtures
 For private and public buildings.

SUPPLIES FOR
 ENGINEERS, PLUMBERS
 AND HEATING
 CONTRACTORS.

**THE JAS. MORRISON
 BRASS MFG. CO.**
 TORONTO, LIMITED ONT.

OUR TRADE RAPIDLY GROWING, Why?

BECAUSE WE AIM TO GIVE THE BEST
 POSSIBLE RESULTS FOR THE MONEY.

YOU GET THE BEST RESULTS WHEN YOU PURCHASE

- Social Tea** Delicious, Refreshing.
- Social Coffee** The King of all Coffees.
- Social Cocoa** Grateful, Comforting.
- Social Baking Powder** The Cook's best Friend.
- Social Flaked Wheat** The Muscle Builder.
- Social Buckwheat Flour** { For Griddle Cakes at Breakfast.
- Social Biscuit and Pastry Flour** { For 10 minute's Biscuits.

LUMSDEN BROS.,

(WHOLESALE ONLY)

Social Pure Food Co., SOCIAL TEA CO.,
 82, 84, 86 McNabb St. N., 9 Front Street East,
 HAMILTON. TORONTO.

Promptness and Satisfaction

ARE TWO OF OUR BUSINESS MAXIMS.

We are prompt to fill all orders, and guarantee that our fuel will give every satisfaction.

We want you to rely upon us as to the merits of any coal we may sell you. We give you the benefit of our experience and are good for every promise made.

The Standard Fuel Co.

OF TORONTO, Limited.

NOEL MARSHALL, Gen'l Manager.

Telephone Main 4103.

Niagara River Line

Niagara Navigation Co.'s Steamers

**CHIPPEWA,
 CORONA,
 CHICORA.**

5 TRIPS DAILY (except Sunday).

Leave Yonge Street Wharf (East side)

7.00 a.m.	9.00 a.m.	11.00 a.m.
2.00 p.m.	FOR	4.45 p.m.

Niagara, Lewiston or Queenston.

Connecting with the New York Central & Hudson River R.R., Michigan Central R.R., Great Gorge Route, and Niagara Falls Park & River R.R. for

**NIAGARA FALLS, BUFFALO, and
 all points in the United States.**

**JOHN FOY, General Manager,
 TORONTO, CANADA.**

H. J. AYLWARD,

92 Bay Street,

**EXCLUSIVE
WOOLLENS**

Made up in the

**Best Style at Popular
Prices.**

Gourlay, Winter & Leeming,

188 Yonge Street, TORONTO.

GERHARD HEINTZMAN
NEW
SCALE **PIANOS.**

The pianos of Mr. Gerhard Heintzman have so long enjoyed the reputation of approximate tonal perfection that improvement might well seem impossible. Improvement has been accomplished, however, and after many costly experiments we are now able to announce the completion of a new scale by this master of tone production.

The musical beauties of this new scale piano cannot be adequately described in a brief advertisement, but we cordially invite correspondence, and will mail descriptive matter postpaid to any applicant.

It will be still better if you can make a personal call at 188 Yonge Street and *hear* this wonderful new creation.

Gourlay, Winter & Leeming,

TORONTO,
188 Yonge Street.

HAMILTON,
66 King Street W.

CALL UP

TELEPHONE
MAIN 123.

**DOMINION
LIVERY,**

61 YORK STREET,

When you want
a nice

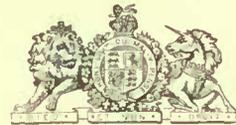
**CARRIAGE,
VICTORIA
OR
COUPE.**

TALLY-HO'S

leave daily
for a tour
of the city
during the

SEASON.

GEO. W. VERRAL, PROPRIETOR,
(Late CHAS. BROWN.)



By appointment Purveyors to His Excellency the
Governor-General.

THE
Harry Webb Co.,
Limited,

CATERERS

For WEDDINGS, BANQUETS, RECEPTIONS
and all classes of entertainments.

Head Office, 447 Yonge Street,
Restaurant, 66-68 Yonge Street,

TORONTO.

THE FONTHILL NURSERIES

LARGEST IN CANADA.
OVER 800 ACRES UNDER CULTIVATION.

A complete list of the very choicest Shrubs, Roses, Ornamentals, Vines, Hedge Plants, Fruit Trees and Fruit Bushes may always be had of us.

Many rare and altogether new specimens can be secured only from us; varieties that should be in every up-to-date collection. Catalogue free on application.

☞ Reliable men with ability will always find an opening with us as salesmen.

Stone & Wellington,

CANADA'S
GREATEST
NURSERIES.

Long Distance Phone, Main 1109.

TORONTO, ONT.

"Second to None."

PURE EXCELSIOR COFFEE

TODHUNTER, MITCHELL & CO.,

TORONTO, CANADA.

NEW ONTARIO

FOR INVESTMENT IN

FARM,
FOREST
OR MINE

Write for information to

HON. E. J. DAVIS,
COMMISSIONER OF CROWN LANDS,
TORONTO, ONTARIO.

Pumps and Gasoline Engines.

THE NORTHEY COMPANY,
Limited,

Make all kinds of Power Pumps and Gasoline Engines which have proven successful under every kind of condition to which pumps and engines are subject.

Write for information.

THE *Northey*
Company
Limited, *Toronto*
CANADA.



GEORGIAN BAY'S



Favorite Summer Hotels.



The BELVIDERE
PARRY SOUND, ONT.

The most beautifully situated in
Northern Canada.



The SANS SOUCI
MOON RIVER P.O.

Noted Black Bass Fishing
Grounds.



The GRAND UNION
OTTAWA, ONT.

Favorite Commercial and Tourist Hotel, two blocks from
Parliament Buildings.



For information address
JAMES K. PAISLEY, Proprietor,
OTTAWA, ONT.



Restaurant and Lunch Counter.

THIRTY ROOMS.
GRADUATED PRICES.
GENTLEMEN ONLY.



English Chop House

EUROPEAN PLAN.

F. M. THOMAS, Proprietor.

=====
SITUATED IN CENTRE OF CITY
CLOSE TO ALL THEATRES

=====
30 King Street West,
Toronto, Ont.

**LAND SECURITY
COMPANY,**

44 VICTORIA ST., TORONTO.



House and Store Properties
For Sale.

Vacant Land in Desirable Localities
For Buildings.



Lists with Prices given on application.

The Iroquois Hotel

TORONTO, CANADA.



THIS HOTEL, situated on the south-west corner of King and York Streets, within two minutes' walk of the Union Station (Grand Trunk and Canadian Pacific Railways) and the wharves at which all the magnificent fleet of steamers arrive and depart. It is centrally situated and very convenient for Pleasure Seekers, Commercial Men, and the General Public. Street cars pass the hotel for every part of the city and suburbs.

It has been renovated throughout, several thousand dollars have been expended in plumbing, steam-fitting, electric lighting, etc., and its sanitary arrangements are up-to-date. Inspection is courted. Attention to travellers and customers is the first order of this establishment. Reputation made on service given. Attractive drawing rooms and parlors, airy bedrooms—rooms with bath and en suite.

Mr. Graham is an hotel man in every sense of the word, and, since taking possession of the Iroquois on the first of last year it has become one of the most popular hotels in the city; and either ladies or gentlemen favoring the hotel with their patronage may be assured of a hearty welcome and courteous treatment. The table is supplied with the best the market affords. The bar is stocked with choice liquors and cigars. When you visit Toronto on either pleasure or business you will find the Iroquois a comfortable and convenient place to stop at.—"A HOME FROM HOME."

RATES \$2.00 AND \$2.50 PER DAY.

=====
G. A. GRAHAM, - Proprietor.

THE MOST DESIRABLY LOCATED,
EXCEPTIONALLY ATTRACTIVE,
AND JUSTLY POPULAR



Arlington Hotel

TORONTO.

AMERICAN PLAN.

RATES, \$2.50 TO \$4.00 PER DAY.

Special rates by week or month.



Restaurant and Cafe
IN CONNECTION.

Open until one o'clock, a.m.
Cuisine and Service unsurpassed.

F. D. Manchee,
Proprietor.

Arthur H. Lewis,
Manager.

*Caterers and
Manufacturing
Confectioners*



Goles 719 Yonge Street,
TORONTO.

Telephones North 2004 and 2005.
LONG DISTANCE.

"Canada's Greatest Seed House."

**SEEDS,
PLANTS and
BULBS.**

COMPLETE LINE
ALWAYS IN STOCK.

The
**Steele, Briggs
Seed Co.,
Limited,**

TORONTO, - ONTARIO.



Wholesale Warehouses and Offices, 105-107 Front Street E.
Retail Department, 130-132 King Street E.
Greenhouses and Trial Grounds, . . 1514 Queen Street E
Western Branch, Winnipeg, Man.

Quality First

FOR THE BRAVE BOYS
WHO HAVE DISPLAYED
SUCH HEROIC COURAGE
THAT THE NAME OF OUR
CANADIAN SOLDIERS
WILL SHINE DOWN
THROUGH THE AGES.

Tomlin's Bread

is just the food for such
men, and for the general
public. It contains all the
elements that go to make
up brain, brawn and mus-
cle, and is positively first
quality.

Send your orders to
THE TORONTO BAKERY,
420, 422, 424, 426, 428 BATHURST STREET.
Telephone Park 553.

**AMERICAN-ABELL
ENGINE & THRESHER COMPANY,
LIMITED,
TORONTO, ONTARIO.**



Successors to the
**JOHN ABELL
ENGINE AND MACHINE WORKS
COMPANY, Limited.**

**ENGINES, BOILERS AND HIGH CLASS
THRESHING MACHINERY.**

NORTH-WEST AGENCY, - WINNIPEG, MANITOBA.

Established 1843.

Telephone
Main 2436.

SMITH BROS.

FRED. W. SMITH.
SID. SMITH.



Corner
Duke and
Parliament
Streets.

Carriage and Waggon Works.

Special attention given to REPAIRING,
RE-PAINTING and TRIMMING. . . .

LORRIES BUILT TO ORDER.

Street Sprinklers and Fire Apparatus
Specialties.

Mail and Empire.

THE BRIGHTEST,
MOST NEWSY AND
POPULAR OF
TORONTO DAILIES.

THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT

IN
EACH SATURDAY'S
ISSUE IS ONLY
ONE OF THE

SPECIAL FEATURES.

ESTABLISHED 1893.

The McDonell Rolling Mills Company

of Toronto, Limited.

Manufacturers of

Merchant Bar Iron,
Carriage and
Agricultural
Implement Iron.

OFFICE AND WORKS:

"SUNNYSIDE," TORONTO, Canada.

PRIVATE WIRE TO NEW YORK.

PHONE MAIN 1588.

JNO. D. EDWARDS & CO., Stock Brokers.

ORDERS EXECUTED ON NEW YORK, BOSTON AND
PHILADELPHIA EXCHANGES, AND CHICAGO
BOARD OF TRADE—Cash or Moderate Margin,
through JACOB BERRY & CO, 44-46 Broad-
way, New York, (Established 1856).

"Principles of Stock Speculation"—a valuable pam-
phlet, explaining the intricate details of stock exchange
operations, mailed on receipt of 10 cents; also Special
Letters on leading securities and Daily Market Letter,
free on request.

38 TORONTO STREET,
TORONTO.

SHARPSHOOTING FOR SPORT AND WAR.

By **W. W. GREENER.**

Author of "The Gun and its Development."
"The Breech-Loader and How to Use it."
"Modern Shot-Guns," etc., etc.

With an Introduction by **WIRT GENARE.**

Fully illustrated. **35 Cents.**

A MANUAL.

THE GUIDE For the Canadian Militia, (Infantry.)

Compiled by **Colonel W. D. OTTER, C. B., A. D. C.**

Cloth, **\$1.00.**

HIGH SCHOOL **CADET DRILL MANUAL.**

Arranged by **W. BENNETT MUNRO, M. A., LL. B.,**
(Captain Forty-Second Battalion.)

Cloth, **40 Cents.**

The Copp, Clark Co.,
Limited,

Publishers. **TORONTO.**

BOECKH'S

Horse Brushes,
Dandy Brushes,
Carriage
Brushes and
Stable Brooms,
Cane's Stable
Buckets,
Tubs, etc.,



give unrivalled satisfaction—many different lines suited for large stables, coach houses, etc. Sold by all reliable dealers.

SPECIAL BRUSHES OF EVERY DESCRIPTION MADE TO ORDER.

United Factories, Limited, Head Office, Toronto.

OPERATING

Boeckh's Toronto Factories.

Bryan's London Factories.

Cane's Newmarket Factories.

GOWANS, KENT & COMPANY,

14-16 Front Street East,

TORONTO—ONTARIO—CANADA.

WHOLESALE

**Crockery and Glassware,
China and Lamp Goods.**

Manufacturers of

LAMPS AND RICH CUT GLASS.

Decorators of

EARTHENWARE, CHINA AND OPAL.

Mail Orders—No matter how small will have the immediate personal attention of one of the firm.

**WHEN YOU ARE IN THE CITY CALL
AND SEE US.**

CHEW THE BEST.

BRITISH NAVY.

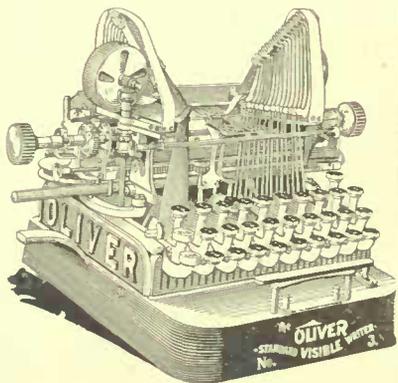
KING'S NAVY

STRICTLY UNION MADE.

**McALPIN CONSUMERS TOBACCO
COMPANY, Limited,**

TORONTO.

**MADE IN
CANADA.**



**IT IS CANADIAN
FROM START TO FINISH.**

VISIBILITY, DURABILITY, SPEED,
MANIFOLDING POWER AND EASE
OF OPERATION ARE THE FIVE
ESSENTIALS WHICH MAKE THE

Oliver Typewriter

THE BEST
FOR ALL
PURPOSES.



**CANADIAN
INVENTION. MANUFACTURE. PRICE.**



FOR PARTICULARS ADDRESS

Linotype Company

156 St. Antoine Street, MONTREAL.
55 Victoria Street, - TORONTO.

GILLESPIE, ANSLEY & Co.

HATS, CAPS,
FURS, ROBES.

WHOLESALE.

TORONTO, ONT.

H. S. HOWLAND, SON & Co.,
LIMITED.

WHOLESALE ONLY.



**General Hardware,
Cutlery,
Ammunition,
Guns, Rifles.**



37, 39 FRONT STREET WEST,
TORONTO.

PROMPT
SHIPMENT.

RIGHT
PRICES.

**THE CARBON
STUDIO** J. FRASER BRYCE,
MANAGER.

PHOTOGRAPHERS BY APPOINTMENT TO
THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES THE
PRINCE AND PRINCESS OF WALES.



EVERYTHING THAT IS
FIRST-CLASS IN
PORTRAIT
PHOTOGRAPHY.



107 KING STREET WEST.

CHRISTIE'S

BISCUITS HAVE STOOD THE TEST OF
OVER HALF A CENTURY, AND ARE AD-
MITTED BY ALL TO BE THE STANDARD
OF EXCELLENCE.

NOTE A FEW OF THEIR
SPECIALTIES:

**Zephyr Cream Sodas
Water Ice Wafers
Imperial Wafers
Ratafia Wafers
Oswego
Social Tea
Apple Blossom
Lemon Sandwich**

MANUFACTURED BY

CHRISTIE, BROWN & COMPANY,
TORONTO, CANADA. LIMITED.

Some people want quality, others price.
Sensible people try to get both and do
so when they buy Blue Ribbon Tea.

PLOUGHS,

Land and Lawn
ROLLERS,
Scrapers,

ENSILAGE CUTTERS.



THE WILKINSON PLOUGH COMPANY, Limited, TORONTO.



Military Boots and
Spurs.

FRASER &
JAMIESON,

594 Queen Street West,
TORONTO, ONT.

Sole Importers of the
English Hard Leg
Cavalry Boot.

Riding Boots and
Military Gaiters
Always in Stock.

Heel Spurs,
Box Spurs and
Jack Spurs
Supplied.

Our prices are the lowest in Canada.
Officers can be outfitted by us at half
the price that has heretofore been paid.

CORRESPONDENCE INVITED.

Saddlery and
Accoutrements,
Officers'
Outfits.

WE CAN SUPPLY
YOU WITH
EVERYTHING
CALLED FOR
IN THE
REGULATION
EQUIPMENT.

Military Supplies

OUR SPECIALTY.

ADAMS BROS.,

Cor. King and Frederick Streets.

Toronto.



CUPID'S DART, \$6.75.

ANSONIA CLOCK CO.

WHOLESALE AGENTS:

The **GOLDSMITHS' STOCK COMPANY,**
OF CANADA, Limited.
TORONTO, ONTARIO.

E. & S. CURRIE,
TORONTO,

Manufacturers of

NECKWEAR

for the

**CANADIAN AND
EXPORT TRADE.**

Toronto Type Foundry Company, Limited,

HEAD OFFICE:
70-72 York Street, TORONTO.

The LEADING HOUSE in Canada for
**PRINTERS' MACHINERY
AND MATERIALS.** ❧ ❧ ❧

Agency for

The Miehle Printing Press,
The American Type Founders Co.,
The Gally Universal Press,

and other manufacturers of the highest
class Printers' Machinery and Supplies.

EVERYTHING for the Printer.

Branches at
**MONTREAL,
WINNIPEG and
HALIFAX.**

JOHN J. PALMER,
President.
J. T. JOHNSTON,
Gen. Manager.

NO MORE BALDNESS.

THE ROSE Hair Grower
used according to directions will
grow hair on any head—no matter
how bald. Thousands of success-
fully treated cases warrant this
statement.

**Price, \$1.50,
Express
Prepaid.**

**Write us for Free Booklet on
Hairology and particulars
of Free Diagnosis.**

NO MORE GRAYNESS.

**Price, \$1.00,
Express
Prepaid.**

**THE ROSE Natural-Color
Compound** is not a dye. It
vivifies the flaccid and dying
color sacs and replenishes the
color pigment. Assists Nature's
own work.

The Rose Toilet Company,
Limited,
TORONTO, ONTARIO.



Hutchinson & Son,

126 to 134
Simcoe Street,

**CARRIAGE
BUILDERS.**

WE carry in stock Landaus, Broughams, Vic-
torias, Two-wheeled Dog Carts, Platform
Dog Carts, Open Top Tilbury Carts, and Sleighs
of all descriptions. We make a specialty of
building

Special Designs to Order,

Also **Repairing and Re-painting** Fine Work.

WAREHOUSE:

15 and 17 Mincing Lane.

FACTORY:

St. Lawrence Street.

ANDREW MUIRHEAD,

IMPORTER AND
MANUFACTURER.

**Paints,
Varnishes,
Etc., Etc.**



OFFICE:

82 Bay Street,

TORONTO.

TORONTO, ONT.,
47 BAY STREET.

WINNIPEG, MAN.,
SANFORD BLOCK.

VICTORIA, B.C.,
53 TO 55
DOUGLAS STREET.



W. E. SANFORD

**MANUFACTURING
COMPANY, LIMITED.**

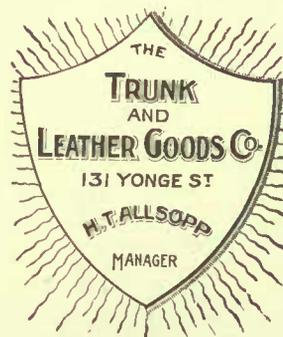
HAMILTON,
Ontario.

WHOLESALE
CLOTHING
MANUFACTURERS.

JOSEPH SIMPSON
SONS,
TORONTO.

*High Grade
Underwear.*

MADE IN CANADA.

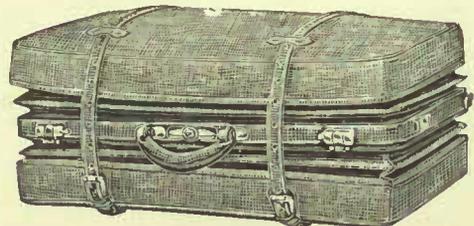


BAGS, SUIT CASES,
HAT BOXES,
BASKET TRUNKS,
LEATHER TRUNKS,
BRIEF BAGS,
CABINET TRUNKS,
And every kind of
Travelling Equipment.

Repairing Promptly Done.

All kinds of Leather Goods
to order.

Telephone Main 3730.



GENT'S DRESS BAG.

HIGH GRADE LEATHER NOVELTIES,
Including best line of Pocket Books, Cigar Cases,
Writing Tablets, Jewel Boxes and Chatelaines.

TRUNK & LEATHER GOODS CO.,
131 YONGE STREET, TORONTO.

AT THE WORD OF COMMAND

Your grocer will supply

"ROBERTSON'S"

Scotch Marmalade

IN ONE POUND POTS.

You cannot get better—there are many worse—some are adulterated. Run no risks, but order

ROBERTSON'S

Made at PAISLEY, SCOTLAND.

P. M. CLARK & SON

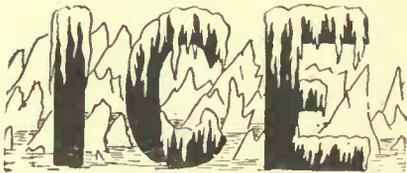


Tailors.



95
KING ST. WEST, TORONTO.

BELLE EWART



The Best for Household Use.

It is clear as crystal and entirely free from snow and all impurities.

Every block is treated by our special purification process.

We supply any quantity from 10 lbs. up.
Our rates are extremely reasonable.

Belle Ewart Ice Co.,

TELEPHONES

MAIN { 14
1947
2933

HEAD OFFICE:

18 Melinda Street,
TORONTO.

NOTE.—We are the only dealers in Toronto who have always confined themselves exclusively to the cutting, storing and delivering Lake Simcoe Ice.

THE QUEEN CITY
OIL COMPANY,
Limited.

Head Office, - TORONTO.

HEADQUARTERS FOR

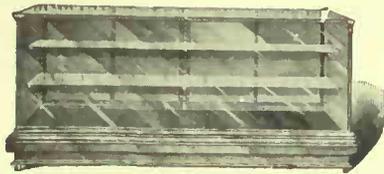
Lamp Oils,
Fuel Oils,
Lubricating Oils,

GREASES, WASTE, CANDLES, ETC.

"A thing of beauty is a joy forever."—Shakespeare.

OUR "CORONATION" FLOOR CASE is without parallel in workmanship, style and finish. We are manufacturers of the highest grade of INTERIOR FITTINGS of all kinds.

Write for ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE.



Our Coronation Case. Patent applied for.

DOMINION SHOW CASE CO.

N. R. LINDSAY, Manager.

Office and Factory: 53 Richmond St. East, TORONTO, ONT.

THE EMMETT SHOE

\$3.50 (For Men.) \$3.50

Canadian Leather, Made in Canada for Canadians.

ONE PRICE. **\$3.50** ONE QUALITY.

H. N. EMMETT, 119 Yonge Street, TORONTO.

The S. S. WHITE DENTAL MFG. CO.

Confederation Life Building.



110-112 Victoria Street, TORONTO, ONT.

SPECIALTIES FOR

THE DENTAL TOILET.

THE HIGHEST TECHNICAL AND ARTISTIC EXCELLENCE IN

Spectacles and Eyeglasses.

WE ARE now making up day by day singularly beautiful glasses in spectacles and pince nez—high grade in quality—accurate in lenses—exquisite in design—comfortable in fit—and in models as far as possible appropriate to the faces of the prospective wearers.

And for prescription glasses we do not, as in the past, send to New York and other cities for special lenses, involving tedious delays. The surface grinding machinery now installed in our shop produces these day by day on short notice, with much satisfaction to ourselves and customers.

We respectfully solicit your prescription and other orders; our workers, technical knowledge and admirable facilities generally being at your service.

CHARLES POTTER, Optician, 85 Yonge Street, TORONTO, ONT.

WREYFORD & CO.,



UNDERWEAR SPECIALISTS.

United Garments, in Fine Wool, Lisle and Cotton. Camelhair Blankets for Camp and Deck.

A HALL MARK OF PURE WOOL.

Stowasser's Leggings, New Regulation Puttees, Dent's Gloves, Young & Rochester's Shirts.

85 King Street West, TORONTO.

DOMINION PAPER BOX CO.,

38 and 40 Adelaide Street West,

TORONTO, ONT.

Manufacturers of

The "Birley Patent"

Knock Down Box. Specially suitable for Clothing and Dry Goods Houses, also for packing Confectionery, Hardware, etc.

NORDHEIMER PIANO

"The Representative Piano of Canada."

We are living in a period which demands power and beauty of tone in pianos. When you seek pure musical beauty you will find it to your satisfaction in the Nordheimer Piano.

Write for new catalogue to

The Nordheimer Piano and Music Co., Limited, 15 King Street East, TORONTO, ONT.

TORONTO SALT WORKS,

128 Adelaide St. East, TORONTO, ONT.

AGENTS FOR

"The Canadian Salt Co.," Windsor, Ont.

